## Contents

1. Introduction ........................................................................................................... 1  
   1.1 Providing Credentials ....................................................................................... 2  
   1.2 Managing Tasks ............................................................................................... 2  

2. Managing Storage Cluster ....................................................................................... 4  
   2.1 Managing Tokens ............................................................................................. 4  
      2.1.1 vinfra node token show ........................................................................... 4  
      2.1.2 vinfra node token create ......................................................................... 4  
      2.1.3 vinfra node token validate ....................................................................... 5  
   2.2 Managing Traffic Types and Networks ............................................................. 5  
      2.2.1 vinfra cluster traffic-type create .............................................................. 5  
      2.2.2 vinfra cluster traffic-type list ................................................................. 6  
      2.2.3 vinfra cluster traffic-type show .............................................................. 7  
      2.2.4 vinfra cluster traffic-type set ................................................................. 7  
      2.2.5 vinfra cluster traffic-type delete ............................................................ 8  
      2.2.6 vinfra cluster network create ............................................................... 8  
      2.2.7 vinfra cluster network list ................................................................. 9  
      2.2.8 vinfra cluster network show ............................................................... 9  
      2.2.9 vinfra cluster network set ............................................................... 10  
      2.2.10 vinfra cluster network set-bulk ....................................................... 11  
      2.2.11 vinfra cluster network delete .......................................................... 12  
   2.3 Managing Storage Nodes ................................................................................. 12  
      2.3.1 vinfra node join ...................................................................................... 12  
      2.3.2 vinfra node list .................................................................................... 14  
      2.3.3 vinfra node show .................................................................................. 15  
      2.3.4 vinfra node maintenance precheck .................................................... 15  
      2.3.5 vinfra node maintenance start .......................................................... 16
2.3.6 vinfra node maintenance status ........................................... 17
2.3.7 vinfra node maintenance stop ............................................. 18
2.3.8 vinfra node release ............................................................. 19
2.3.9 vinfra node forget ............................................................... 20

2.4 Managing Node Network Interfaces ........................................ 21
2.4.1 vinfra node iface list ......................................................... 21
2.4.2 vinfra node iface show ....................................................... 21
2.4.3 vinfra node iface up ........................................................... 22
2.4.4 vinfra node iface down ....................................................... 24
2.4.5 vinfra node iface set ........................................................... 25
2.4.6 vinfra node iface create-bond ............................................. 28
2.4.7 vinfra node iface create-vlan ............................................. 30
2.4.8 vinfra node iface delete ..................................................... 33

2.5 Managing Node Disks ............................................................ 34
2.5.1 vinfra node disk list .......................................................... 34
2.5.2 vinfra node disk show ....................................................... 34
2.5.3 vinfra node disk assign ..................................................... 36
2.5.4 vinfra node disk release .................................................... 37
2.5.5 vinfra node disk blink on ................................................... 38
2.5.6 vinfra node disk blink off .................................................. 39
2.5.7 vinfra node iscsi target add ............................................... 39
2.5.8 vinfra node iscsi target delete .......................................... 40

2.6 Creating and Deleting the Storage Cluster ................................. 41
2.6.1 vinfra cluster create ........................................................ 41
2.6.2 vinfra cluster delete ........................................................ 43

2.7 Showing Storage Cluster Overview and Details .......................... 43
2.7.1 vinfra cluster overview ..................................................... 43
2.7.2 vinfra cluster show .......................................................... 44

3. Managing Compute Cluster ....................................................... 46

3.1 Creating and Deleting the Compute Cluster ............................... 46
3.1.1 vinfra service compute create .......................................... 46
3.1.2 vinfra service compute delete .......................................... 48

3.2 Showing Compute Cluster Details and Overview ........................ 48
3.2.1 vinfra service compute show ............................................ 48
3.2.2 vinfra service compute stat .............................................. 50
## 3.3 Changing Compute Cluster Parameters

### 3.4 Managing Compute Nodes
- `vinfra service compute node add`
- `vinfra service compute node list`
- `vinfra service compute node show`
- `vinfra service compute node fence`
- `vinfra service compute node unfence`
- `vinfra service compute node release`

## 3.5 Managing Virtual Machines
- `vinfra service compute server create`
- `vinfra service compute server list`
- `vinfra service compute server show`
- `vinfra service compute server stat`
- `vinfra service compute server set`
- `vinfra service compute server iface attach`
- `vinfra service compute server iface list`
- `vinfra service compute server iface detach`
- `vinfra service compute server volume attach`
- `vinfra service compute server volume list`
- `vinfra service compute server volume show`
- `vinfra service compute server volume detach`
- `vinfra service compute server log`
4.2 Managing Backup Nodes .......................................................... 146
    4.2.1 vinfra service backup node add ........................................ 146
    4.2.2 vinfra service backup node list ........................................ 147
    4.2.3 vinfra service backup node release .................................... 148

4.3 Updating Backup Cluster Certificates ...................................... 148

4.4 Changing Storage Parameters ................................................ 149
    4.4.1 vinfra service backup storage-params show .......................... 149
    4.4.2 vinfra service backup storage-params change ....................... 150

4.5 Changing Volume Parameters ................................................ 153
    4.5.1 vinfra service backup volume-params show .......................... 153
    4.5.2 vinfra service backup volume-params change ....................... 154

4.6 Managing Backup Cluster Geo-replication ............................... 155
    4.6.1 vinfra service backup geo-replication show ......................... 156
    4.6.2 vinfra service backup geo-replication master setup ............... 156
    4.6.3 vinfra service backup geo-replication master download-configs .......................... 157
    4.6.4 vinfra service backup geo-replication slave setup ............... 158
    4.6.5 vinfra service backup geo-replication master establish ........... 158
    4.6.6 vinfra service backup geo-replication slave update-certificates .... 159
    4.6.7 vinfra service backup geo-replication master disable ............ 160
    4.6.8 vinfra service backup geo-replication slave promote-to-master ... 160
    4.6.9 vinfra service backup geo-replication slave cancel ................ 161
    4.6.10 vinfra service backup geo-replication master cancel .............. 162

5. Managing General Settings ..................................................... 163

5.1 Managing Licenses .............................................................. 163
    5.1.1 vinfra cluster license load ............................................ 163
    5.1.2 vinfra cluster license show ........................................... 164
    5.1.3 vinfra cluster license update ......................................... 164

5.2 Managing Domains .............................................................. 165
    5.2.1 vinfra domain create ................................................... 165
    5.2.2 vinfra domain list .................................................... 166
    5.2.3 vinfra domain show ................................................... 166
    5.2.4 vinfra domain set .................................................... 167
    5.2.5 vinfra domain delete ................................................ 167

5.3 Managing Domain Users ....................................................... 168
    5.3.1 vinfra domain user list-available-roles ............................ 168
5.3.2 vinfra domain user create .............................................. 169
5.3.3 vinfra domain user list ................................................. 170
5.3.4 vinfra domain user show ............................................ 171
5.3.5 vinfra domain user set .............................................. 171
5.3.6 vinfra domain user delete ........................................... 173
5.4 Managing Domain Projects .............................................. 173
  5.4.1 vinfra domain project create ...................................... 173
  5.4.2 vinfra domain project list ......................................... 174
  5.4.3 vinfra domain project show ...................................... 175
  5.4.4 vinfra domain project set ....................................... 175
  5.4.5 vinfra domain project user list ................................ 176
  5.4.6 vinfra domain project user remove ............................ 177
  5.4.7 vinfra domain project delete ................................... 177
5.5 Managing SSH Keys ..................................................... 178
  5.5.1 vinfra cluster sshkey add ....................................... 178
  5.5.2 vinfra cluster sshkey list ....................................... 179
  5.5.3 vinfra cluster sshkey delete ................................... 180
5.6 Managing External DNS Servers ..................................... 180
  5.6.1 vinfra cluster settings dns show .............................. 180
  5.6.2 vinfra cluster settings dns set ................................ 181
5.7 Configuring Management Node High Availability .................. 182
  5.7.1 vinfra cluster ha create ....................................... 182
  5.7.2 vinfra cluster ha update ...................................... 183
  5.7.3 vinfra cluster ha show ........................................ 185
  5.7.4 vinfra cluster ha delete ....................................... 185
5.8 Managing Cluster Backups ............................................ 186
  5.8.1 vinfra cluster backup create .................................. 186
  5.8.2 vinfra cluster backup show ................................... 187
5.9 Managing Storage Tier Encryption .................................. 187
  5.9.1 vinfra cluster settings encryption show .................... 187
  5.9.2 vinfra cluster settings encryption set ...................... 188
5.10 Managing Automatic Storage Disk Configuration .................. 188
  5.10.1 vinfra cluster settings automatic-disk-replacement show 188
  5.10.2 vinfra cluster settings automatic-disk-replacement set 189
5.11 Managing Alerts ...................................................... 190
7.4.5 ViewiSCSI Volume ALUA Information ......................................................... 223
7.4.6 Viewing and Setting iSCSI Volume Parameters ........................................... 224
7.4.7 Increasing iSCSI Volume Size .................................................................... 224
7.4.8 Setting iSCSI Volume Limits ..................................................................... 225
7.4.9 Detaching iSCSI Volumes from Target Groups ........................................... 225
7.4.10 Deleting iSCSI Volumes .......................................................................... 225

7.5 Managing Nodes in Target Groups ................................................................. 225
7.5.1 Adding Nodes to Target Groups ................................................................. 226
7.5.2 Listing Nodes in Target Groups ................................................................. 226
7.5.3 Enabling and Disabling Nodes in Target Groups ........................................ 227
7.5.4 Deleting Nodes from Target Groups ......................................................... 227

7.6 Managing Targets and Portals ...................................................................... 228
7.6.1 Creating Targets ....................................................................................... 228
7.6.2 Adding and Removing Target Portals ....................................................... 228
7.6.3 Deleting Targets ....................................................................................... 229

7.7 Managing CHAP Accounts .......................................................................... 229
7.7.1 Creating and Listing CHAP Accounts ...................................................... 229
7.7.2 Changing CHAP Account Details ............................................................. 230
7.7.3 Assigning CHAP Accounts to Target Groups ........................................... 230
7.7.4 Deleting CHAP Accounts ........................................................................ 230

7.8 Managing LUN Views .................................................................................. 230
7.8.1 Creating LUN Views ................................................................................ 231
7.8.2 Listing LUN Views .................................................................................. 231
7.8.3 Changing LUN View Details .................................................................... 231
7.8.4 Deleting LUN Views ................................................................................ 232

8. Advanced Tasks .............................................................................................. 233
8.1 Updating Kernel with ReadyKernel ............................................................... 233
8.1.1 Installing ReadyKernel Patches Automatically ........................................... 234
8.1.2 Managing ReadyKernel Patches Manually .............................................. 234
8.1.2.1 Downloading, Installing, and Loading ReadyKernel Patches .............. 234
8.1.2.2 Loading and Unloading ReadyKernel Patches .................................... 234
8.1.2.3 Installing and Removing ReadyKernel Patches for Specific Kernels .... 235
8.1.2.4 Downgrading ReadyKernel Patches .................................................... 235
8.1.2.5 Disabling Loading of ReadyKernel Patches on Boot ......................... 236
8.1.2.6 Managing ReadyKernel Logs .............................................................. 236
8.2 Managing Guest Tools .................................................. 236
  8.2.1 Installing Guest Tools ............................................. 236
     8.2.1.1 Installing Guest Tools in New VMs .................... 237
     8.2.1.2 Installing Guest Tools in Existing VMs ................ 238
  8.2.2 Uninstalling Guest Tools ......................................... 240
     8.2.2.1 Uninstalling Guest Tools from Linux VMs ............ 240
     8.2.2.2 Uninstalling Guest Tools from Windows VMs .......... 240
8.3 Running Commands in Virtual Machines without Network Connectivity .......... 241
  8.3.1 Running Commands in Linux Virtual Machines ................ 241
  8.3.2 Running Commands in Windows Virtual Machines .............. 242
8.4 Setting Virtual Machines CPU Model ................................... 243
8.5 Creating Linux Templates ................................................ 243
8.6 Securing OpenStack API Traffic with SSL ............................. 245
8.7 Using Metering for Compute Resources ................................ 247
  8.7.1 Enabling Metering Service ....................................... 248
  8.7.2 Using Gnocchi Command-line Tool ............................... 249
  8.7.3 Viewing Resource Usage Per Project ............................. 251
8.8 Configuring Memory Policy for Storage Services ..................... 251
  8.8.1 vinfra memory-policy vstorage-services per-cluster change ........ 253
  8.8.2 vinfra memory-policy vstorage-services per-cluster show ........ 254
  8.8.3 vinfra memory-policy vstorage-services per-cluster reset .......... 254
  8.8.4 vinfra memory-policy vstorage-services per-node change ........ 255
  8.8.5 vinfra memory-policy vstorage-services per-node show .......... 256
  8.8.6 vinfra memory-policy vstorage-services per-node reset .......... 256
8.9 Migrating Virtual Machines from VMware vCenter to Virtuozzo Infrastructure Platform .... 257
  8.9.1 Deploying the Appliance VM ..................................... 258
  8.9.2 Setting Up Authentication in the Appliance VM ............... 258
  8.9.3 Migrating Virtual Machines to Virtuozzo Infrastructure Platform Online ........ 259
  8.9.4 Migrating Virtual Machines to Virtuozzo Infrastructure Platform Offline ........ 261
8.10 Changing the Default Load Balancer Flavor .......................... 262
CHAPTER 1

Introduction

This guide describes the syntax and parameters of the vinfra command-line tool that can be used to manage Virtuozzo Infrastructure Platform from console and automate such management tasks.

Note: While the following chapters provide information on specific operations that you can perform with vinfra, you can also run vinfra help to get a list of all supported commands and their descriptions. For help on a specific command, either run vinfra help <command> or vinfra <command> --help.

In addition, this guide describes how to use the command line to perform operations unsupported by vinfra as of now.

Note that the following operations should not be done from the command line:

• setting custom paths for Virtuozzo Infrastructure Platform services, in particular:
  • creating S3 clusters only in /mnt/vstorage/vols/s3
  • creating iSCSI targets only in /mnt/vstorage/vols/iscsi

• mounting clusters or change cluster mount options

• configuring firewall with firewall-cmd

• renaming network connections

• managing MDS/CS

• managing partitions, LVMs, or software RAID

• modifying files in /mnt/vstorage/vols and /mnt/vstorage/webcp/backup directories
• setting encoding or replication of cluster root

### 1.1 Providing Credentials

The `vinfra` CLI tool requires the following information:

- IP address or hostname of the management node (set to `backend-api.svc.vstoragedomain` by default).
- Username (`admin` by default).
- Password (created during installation of Virtuozzo Infrastructure Platform).

This information can be supplied via the `--vinfra-portal`, `--vinfra-username`, and `--vinfra-password` command-line parameters with each command. Alternatively, you can supply it by setting the environment variables `VINFRA_PORTAL`, `VINFRA_USERNAME`, and `VINFRA_PASSWORD` (e.g., in your `~/.bash_profile`). In this case, you will be able to run the CLI tool without the aforementioned command-line parameters.

As you typically run `vinfra` from the management node as `admin`, the only variable you usually need to set is the password. For example:

```
# export VINFRA_PASSWORD=12345
```

If you installed `vinfra` on a remote machine and/or run it as a different user, you will need to set `VINFRA_PORTAL` and/or `VINFRA_USERNAME` on that machine in addition to `VINFRA_PASSWORD`.

### 1.2 Managing Tasks

The `vinfra` CLI tool executes some commands immediately, while for other commands (that may take some time to complete) it creates system tasks that are queued. Examples of actions performed via tasks are creating the storage or compute cluster and adding nodes to it.

To keep track of tasks being performed by `vinfra`, use the `vinfra task list` and `vinfra task show` commands. For example:

```
# vinfra task list
+--------------------------------------+---------+------------------------------------------+
| task_id | state | name                                      |
|---------|-------|-------------------------------------------+
| 8fc27e7a-ba73-471d-9134-e351e1137cf4 | success | backend.tasks.cluster.CreateNewCluster |
| e61377db-9df4-4282-99aa-6a4ae73a7f96 | success | backend.tasks.disks.ApplyDiskRoleTask   |
| a005b748-cb85-40f8-a09d-291a8599bb9c | success | backend.tasks.node.AddNodeInClusterTask  |
```
# vinfra task show 8fc27e7a-ba73-471d-9134-e351e1137cf4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>args</td>
<td>- stor1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- 7ffa9540-5a20-41d1-b203-e3f349d62565</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- null</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- null</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kwargs</td>
<td>{}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>backend.tasks.cluster.CreateNewCluster</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>result</td>
<td>cluster_id: 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>state</td>
<td>success</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>task_id</td>
<td>8fc27e7a-ba73-471d-9134-e351e1137cf4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2.1 Managing Tokens

2.1.1 vinfra node token show

Display the backend token:

```
usage: vinfra node token show
```

Example:

```
# vinfra node token show
+-------+---------------+
| Field | Value         |
+-------+---------------+
| host  | 10.37.130.101 |
| token | dc56d4d2      |
| ttl   | 86398         |
+-------+---------------+
```

This command shows the details of the current token.

2.1.2 vinfra node token create

Create the backend token:

```
usage: vinfra node token create [--ttl <ttl>]
```

```
--ttl <ttl>
    Token TTL, in seconds
```
Example:

```bash
# vinfra node token create --ttl 86400
+-----------------+------------------+
| Field           | Value            |
+-----------------+------------------+
| host            | 10.37.130.101    |
| token           | dc56d4d2         |
| ttl             | 86398            |
+-----------------+------------------+
```

This command creates a new token with the time to live (TTL) of 86400 seconds.

**2.1.3 vinfra node token validate**

Validate the backend token:

```bash
usage: vinfra node token validate <token>
```

Example:

```bash
# vinfra node token validate dc56d4d2
+-------+-------+
| Field | Value |
+-------+-------+
| status | valid |
+-------+-------+
```

This command validates the token dc56d4d2.

**2.2 Managing Traffic Types and Networks**

**2.2.1 vinfra cluster traffic-type create**

Create a new traffic type:

```bash
usage: vinfra cluster traffic-type create --port <port> <traffic-type-name>
```

--port <port>

Traffic type port
<traffic-type-name>

   Traffic type name

Example:

```
# vinfra cluster traffic-type create "MyTrafficType" --port 6900
+-----------+-----------------+
| Field     | Value           |
+-----------+-----------------+
| exclusive | False           |
| name      | MyTrafficType   |
| port      | 6900            |
| type      | custom          |
+-----------+-----------------+
```

This command creates a custom traffic type MyTrafficType on port 6900.

### 2.2.2 vinfra cluster traffic-type list

List available traffic types:

```
usage: vinfra cluster traffic-type list

# vinfra cluster traffic-type list
+---------------------+------------+-----------+------+
| name                | type       | exclusive | port |
| Storage             | predefined | True      |      |
| Internal management | predefined | True      |      |
| OSTOR private       | predefined | True      |      |
| S3 public           | predefined | True      |      |
| iSCSI               | predefined | False     |      |
| NFS                 | predefined | False     |      |
| ABGW private        | predefined | True      |      |
| ABGW public         | predefined | False     |      |
| Admin panel         | predefined | False     |      |
| SSH                 | predefined | False     |      |
| VM public           | predefined | False     |      |
| VM private          | predefined | True      |      |
| Compute API         | predefined | True      |      |
| MyTrafficType       | custom     | False     | 6900 |
+---------------------+------------+-----------+------+
```

This command lists all traffic types in Virtuozzo Infrastructure Platform.
2.2.3 vinfra cluster traffic-type show

Show details of a traffic type:

```
usage: vinfra cluster traffic-type show <traffic-type>
```

Example:

```
# vinfra cluster traffic-type show Storage
+-----------+------------+
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>exclusive</td>
<td>True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Storage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>type</td>
<td>predefined</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
+-----------+------------+
```

This command shows the details of the traffic type Storage.

2.2.4 vinfra cluster traffic-type set

Modify traffic type parameters:

```
usage: vinfra cluster traffic-type set [--name <name>] [--port <port>] <traffic-type>
```

```
--name <name>
   A new name for the traffic type

--port <port>
   A new port for the traffic type
```

Example:

```
# vinfra cluster traffic-type set "MyTrafficType" \
   --name "MyOtherTrafficType" --port 6901
+-----------+--------------------+
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>exclusive</td>
<td>False</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
+-----------+--------------------+
```
Chapter 2. Managing Storage Cluster

This command renames the traffic type `MyTrafficType` to `MyOtherTrafficType` and changes its port to 6901.

### 2.2.5 vinfra cluster traffic-type delete

Delete a traffic type:

**usage:** vinfra cluster traffic-type delete `<traffic-type>`

`<traffic-type>`

Traffic type name

**Example:**

```
# vinfra cluster traffic-type delete "MyOtherTrafficType"
Operation successful
```

This command deletes the custom traffic type `MyOtherTrafficType`.

### 2.2.6 vinfra cluster network create

Create a new network:

**usage:** vinfra cluster network create [--traffic-types <traffic-types>] `<network-name>`

`--traffic-types <traffic-types>`

A comma-separated list of traffic type IDs or names

`<network-name>`

Network name

**Example:**

```
# vinfra cluster network create MyNet --traffic-types ssh
+-------+--------------------------------------+
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>id</td>
<td>03d5eeb3-1833-4626-885d-dd066635f5de</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>MyNet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>roles</td>
<td>- SSH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>type</td>
<td>Custom</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

8
This command creates a custom network MyNet and assigns the traffic type SSH to it.

### 2.2.7 vinfra cluster network list

List available networks:

```
usage: vinfra cluster network list
```

Example:

```
# vinfra cluster network list
```

This command lists all networks in Virtuozzo Infrastructure Platform.

### 2.2.8 vinfra cluster network show

Show details of a network:

```
usage: vinfra cluster network show <network>
```

Example:

```
# vinfra cluster network show MyNet
```
This command shows the details of the custom network MyNet.

2.2.9 vinfra cluster network set

Modify network parameters:

```
usage: vinfra cluster network set [--name <network-name>] [--traffic-types <traffic-types> | --add-traffic-types <traffic-types> | --del-traffic-types <traffic-types>] <network>

--name <network-name>
    Network name

--traffic-types <traffic-types>
    A comma-separated list of traffic type names (overwrites network's current traffic types)

--add-traffic-types <traffic-types>
    A comma-separated list of traffic type names (adds the specified traffic types to the network)

--del-traffic-types <traffic-types>
    A comma-separated list of traffic type names (removes the specified traffic types from the network)

```

Example:

```
# vinfra cluster network set MyNet --name MyOtherNet --add-traffic-types iscsi,nfs
+----------------+--------------------------------------+
| Field          | Value                                |
|----------------+--------------------------------------+
| task_id        | b29f6f66-37d7-47de-b02e-9f4087ad932b  |
```

This command creates a task to rename the network MyNet to MyOtherNet and assign to it the traffic types iSCSI and NFS.

Task outcome:
# vinfra task show b29f6f66-37d7-47de-b02e-9f4087ad932b
+---------+-------------------------------------------------------------+
| Field   | Value                                                       |
+---------+-------------------------------------------------------------+
| args    | - 03d5eeb3-1833-4626-885d-dd066635f5de                     |
| kwargs  | name: MyOtherNet                                           |
|         | roles:                                                     |
|         | - ssh                                                      |
|         | - iSCSI                                                    |
|         | - NFS                                                      |
|         | - nfs                                                      |
| name    | backend.presentation.network.roles.tasks.RolesSetChangeTask|
| result  | id: 03d5eeb3-1833-4626-885d-dd066635f5de                   |
|         | name: MyOtherNet                                           |
|         | roles:                                                     |
|         | - iSCSI                                                    |
|         | - NFS                                                      |
|         | - SSH                                                      |
|         | type: Custom                                               |
| state   | success                                                    |
| task_id | b29f6f66-37d7-47de-b02e-9f4087ad932b                      |
+---------+-------------------------------------------------------------+

2.2.10 vinfra cluster network set-bulk

Modify traffic types of multiple networks:

usage: vinfra cluster network set-bulk --network <network>::<traffic-types>

--network <network>::<traffic-types>
   Network configuration in the format:
      • <network>:: network ID or name.
      • <traffic-types>:: a comma-separated list of traffic type names (this option can be used multiple times).

Example:

# vinfra cluster network set-bulk --network MyNet1::snmp --network MyNet2::ssh,snmp
+---------+--------------------------------------+
| Field   | Value                                |
+---------+--------------------------------------+
| task_id | c774f55d-c45b-42cd-ac9e-16fc196e9283 |
+---------+--------------------------------------+

This command creates a task to change the traffic type set of the network MyNet1 to SNMP and that of MyNet2 to SSH and SNMP.
Task outcome:

```
# vinfra task show c774f55d-c45b-42cd-ac9e-16fc196e9283
+---------+----------------------------------------------------------------------------------+
| Field   | Value                                                                             |
+---------+----------------------------------------------------------------------------------+
| details | backend.presentation.network.roles.tasks.RolesSetBulkChangeTask                   |
| name    | backend.presentation.network.roles.tasks.RolesSetBulkChangeTask                   |
| result  | - id: adf49487-9deb-4180-bb0c-08a906257981                                        |
|         |   name: MyNet1                                                                     |
|         |     roles:                                                                         |
|         |       - SNMP                                                                        |
|         |       type: Custom                                                                  |
|         | - id: 3f6ff4a3-31bc-440b-a36f-d755c80d5932                                        |
|         |   name: MyNet2                                                                     |
|         |     roles:                                                                         |
|         |       - SNMP                                                                        |
|         |       - SSH                                                                         |
|         |       type: Custom                                                                  |
| state   | success                                                                           |
| task_id | c774f55d-c45b-42cd-ac9e-16fc196e9283                                              |
+---------+----------------------------------------------------------------------------------+
```

2.2.11 vinfra cluster network delete

Delete a network:

```
usage: vinfra cluster network delete <network>
```

`<network>`

Network ID or name

Example:

```
# vinfra cluster network delete MyOtherNet
Operation successful
```

This command deletes the network MyOtherNet.

2.3 Managing Storage Nodes

2.3.1 vinfra node join

Join a node to the storage cluster:
usage: vinfra node join [--disk <disk>:<role>[:<key=value,...>]] <node>

--disk <disk>:<role> [:<key=value,...>]

Disk configuration in the format:

• <disk>: disk device ID or name
• <role>: disk role (cs, mds, journal, mds-journal, mds-system, cs-system, system)
• comma-separated key=value pairs with keys (optional):
  • tier: disk tier (0, 1, 2 or 3)
  • journal-tier: journal (cache) disk tier (0, 1, 2 or 3)
  • journal-type: journal (cache) disk type (no_cache, inner_cache or external_cache)
  • journal-disk: journal (cache) disk ID or device name
  • journal-size: journal (cache) disk size, in bytes
  • bind-address: bind IP address for the metadata service

E.g., sda:cs:tier=0,journal-type=inner_cache. This option can be used multiple times.

<node>

Node ID or hostname

Example:

```bash
# vinfra node join f59dabdb-bd1c-4944-8af2-26b8fe9ff8d4 
--disk sda:mds-system 
--disk sdb:cs 
--disk sdc:cs
```

```
+---------+--------------------------------------+
| Field   | Value                                |
+---------+--------------------------------------+
| task_id | a2713068-9544-4ea1-8ec8-69a068cf86f2 |
+---------+--------------------------------------+
```

This command creates a task to add the node with the ID f59dabdb-bd1c-4944-8af2-26b8fe9ff8d4 to the storage cluster and assigns roles to disks: mds-system to sda, cs to sdb and sdc.

Task outcome:

```bash
# vinfra task show a2713068-9544-4ea1-8ec8-69a068cf86f2
```

```
+---------+-------------------------------------+
| Field   | Value                               |
+---------+-------------------------------------+
```


Chapter 2. Managing Storage Cluster

2.3.2 vinfra node list

List storage nodes:

usage: vinfra node list

Example:

```
# vinfra node list
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>id</th>
<th>host</th>
<th>is_primary</th>
<th>is_online</th>
<th>is_assigned</th>
<th>is_in_ha</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>09bb6b84-70a5-41ae-b342-23e5fc7cc126</td>
<td>node001.&lt;...&gt;</td>
<td>True</td>
<td>True</td>
<td>True</td>
<td>False</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>187edb11-38e5-487b-bd7f-57b0fa4b733c</td>
<td>node002.&lt;...&gt;</td>
<td>False</td>
<td>True</td>
<td>True</td>
<td>False</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e6255aed-d6e7-41b2-ba90-86164c1cd9a6</td>
<td>node003.&lt;...&gt;</td>
<td>False</td>
<td>True</td>
<td>True</td>
<td>False</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This command lists all nodes registered in Virtuozzo Infrastructure Platform (both unassigned and used in the storage cluster).
Chapter 2. Managing Storage Cluster

2.3.3 vinfra node show

Show storage node details:

```
usage: vinfra node show <node>
```

```
Field | Value
+---------------+--------------------------------------+
| cpu_cores | 2 |
| host | stor-1.example.com.vstoragedomain. |
| id | 4f96acf5-3bc8-4094-bcb6-4d1953be7b55 |
| ipaddr | stor-1.example.com.vstoragedomain. |
| is_assigned | False |
| is_in_ha | False |
| is_installing | False |
| is_online | True |
| is_primary | True |
| is_virt | True |
| mem_total | 8201310208 |
| roles | management: |
| | is_primary: true |
| tasks | |
```

This command shows the details of the node with the ID 4f96acf5-3bc8-4094-bcb6-4d1953be7b55.

2.3.4 vinfra node maintenance precheck

Start node maintenance precheck:

```
usage: vinfra node maintenance precheck <node>
```

```
Field | Value
+---------+--------------------------------------+
```

Example:

```
# vinfra node maintenance precheck 9dcc9632-911c-4cc5-9a89-5a6fa5db2314
```

```
Field | Value
+---------+--------------------------------------+
```

15
This command creates a task to start maintenance precheck for the node with the ID f59dabdb-bd1c-4944-8af2-26b8fe9ff8d4.

Task outcome:

```
# vinfra task show 7c7f0afa-10f4-41b7-9b2e-973f3d392178
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>details</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>backend.business.models.maintenance.tasks.MaintenancePrecheckTask</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>result</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>state</td>
<td>success</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>task_id</td>
<td>7c7f0afa-10f4-41b7-9b2e-973f3d392178</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

### 2.3.5 vinfra node maintenance start

Start node maintenance:

```
usage: vinfra node maintenance start [--iscsi-mode <mode>] [--compute-mode <mode>]
      [--s3-mode <mode>] [--storage-mode <mode>]
      [--alua-mode <mode>] [--nfs-mode <mode>] <node>

--iscsi-mode <mode>
    Ignore ISCSI evacuation during maintenance (ignore).

--compute-mode <mode>
    Ignore compute evacuation during maintenance (ignore).

--s3-mode <mode>
    Ignore S3 evacuation during maintenance (ignore).

--storage-mode <mode>
    Ignore storage evacuation during maintenance (ignore).

--alua-mode <mode>
    Ignore Block Storage target groups during maintenance (ignore).

--nfs-mode <mode>
    Ignore NFS evacuation during maintenance (ignore).
```
<node>

Node ID or hostname

Example:

```
# vinfra node maintenance start 9dcc9632-911c-4cc5-9a89-5a6fa5db2314 
--iscsi-mode ignore --compute-mode ignore
+---------+--------------------------------------+
| Field   | Value                                |
+---------+--------------------------------------+
| task_id | 3d4c23b6-9f62-412c-ad7c-ec9537a36fa7  |
+---------+--------------------------------------+
```

This command creates a task to start maintenance for the node with the ID 9dcc9632-911c-4cc5-9a89-5a6fa5db2314 without evacuating its iSCSI and compute services.

**Task outcome:**

```
# vinfra task show 3d4c23b6-9f62-412c-ad7c-ec9537a36fa7
+---------+----------------------------------------------------------------+
| Field   | Value                                |
+---------+----------------------------------------------------------------+
| details | |                                                             |
| name    | backend.business.models.maintenance.tasks.MaintenanceStartTask |
| result  | |                                                             |
| state   | success                             |
| task_id | 3d4c23b6-9f62-412c-ad7c-ec9537a36fa7 |
+---------+----------------------------------------------------------------+
```

### 2.3.6 vinfra node maintenance status

Show node maintenance details:

```
usage: vinfra node maintenance status <node>
```

Example:

```
# vinfra node maintenance status 9dcc9632-911c-4cc5-9a89-5a6fa5db2314
+------------+----------------------------------------------+
| Field      | Value                                        |
+------------+----------------------------------------------+
| node_id    | 9dcc9632-911c-4cc5-9a89-5a6fa5db2314         |
| params     | compute_mode: ignore                         |
|           | iscsi_mode: ignore                           |
|           | nfs_mode: evacuate                           |
+------------+----------------------------------------------+
```
This command shows maintenance details for the node with the ID 9dcc9632-911c-4cc5-9a89-5a6fa5db2314.

### 2.3.7 vinfra node maintenance stop

Return node to operation:

```
usage: vinfra node maintenance stop <node>
```

**<node>**

Node ID or hostname

Example:

```
# vinfra node maintenance stop 9d
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>task_id</td>
<td>34e0b546-aa2c-466c-93fe-7dff28c543c6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This command creates a task to stop maintenance for the node with the ID
9dcc9632-911c-4cc5-9a89-5a6fa5db2314.

Task outcome:

```
# vinfra task show 34e0b546-aa2c-466c-93fe-7dff28c543c6
+---------+---------------------------------------------------------------+
| Field   | Value |
|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------+
| details |       |                                                              |
| name    | backend.business.models.maintenance.tasks.MaintenanceStopTask |
| result  |       |                                                              |
| state   | success |                                                              |
| task_id | 34e0b546-aa2c-466c-93fe-7dff28c543c6 |                          |
+---------+---------------------------------------------------------------+
```

2.3.8 vinfra node release

Release a node from the storage cluster. Start data migration from the node as well as cluster replication and rebalancing to meet the configured redundancy level:

```
usage: vinfra node release [--force] <node>

--force
    Release node without data migration

<n>node
    Node ID or hostname
```

Example:

```
# vinfra node release f59dabdb-bd1c-4944-8af2-26b8fe9ff8d4
+---------+--------------------------------------+
| Field   | Value |
|---------|--------------------------------------+
| task_id | c2a653a2-8991-4b3a-8bdf-5c0872aa75b3 |
+---------+--------------------------------------+
```

This command creates a task to release the node with the ID f59dabdb-bd1c-4944-8af2-26b8fe9ff8d4 from the storage cluster with migration of data to maintain the set redundancy mode.

Task outcome:

```
# vinfra task show c2a653a2-8991-4b3a-8bdf-5c0872aa75b3
+---------+----------------------------------------+
| Field   | Value |
|---------|----------------------------------------+
| args    | - f59dabdb-bd1c-4944-8af2-26b8fe9ff8d4 |
|         | - false                                 |
```
2.3.9 vinfra node forget

Remove a node from the storage cluster:

usage: vinfra node forget <node>

Example:

```
# vinfra node forget fd1e46de-6e17-4571-bf6b-1ac34ec1c225
+-----------------+---------------------+
| Field | Value |
+-----------------+---------------------+
| task_id | 0eac3b74-e8f5-4974-9efe-a9070187d83c |
+-----------------+---------------------+
```

This command creates a task to unregister the node with the ID fd1e46de-6e17-4571-bf6b-1ac34ec1c225 from Virtuozzo Infrastructure Platform.

Task outcome:

```
# vinfra task show 0eac3b74-e8f5-4974-9efe-a9070187d83c
+-----------------+---------------------+
| Field | Value |
+-----------------+---------------------+
| args | - fd1e46de-6e17-4571-bf6b-1ac34ec1c225 |
| kwargs | {} |
| name | backend.tasks.node.DeleteNodeTask |
| state | success |
| task_id | 0eac3b74-e8f5-4974-9efe-a9070187d83c |
+-----------------+---------------------+
```
2.4 Managing Node Network Interfaces

2.4.1 vininfra node iface list

List node network interfaces:

```
usage: vininfra node iface list [-a | --node <node>]
```

- `-a`, `--all`
  
  List all network interfaces on all nodes

- `--node <node>`
  
  Node ID or hostname to list network interfaces on (default: node001.vstoragedomain)

Example:

This command shows network interfaces of the node with the ID 4f96acf5-3bc8-4094-bcb6-4d1953be7b55.

```
# vininfra node iface list --node 4f96acf5-3bc8-4094-bcb6-4d1953be7b55
+------+--------------------------------------+--------------------+-------+---------+
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>name</th>
<th>node_id</th>
<th>ipv4</th>
<th>state</th>
<th>network</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>eth0</td>
<td>4f96acf5-3bc8-4094-bcb6-4d1953be7b55</td>
<td>10.94.29.218/16</td>
<td>up</td>
<td>Public</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eth1</td>
<td>4f96acf5-3bc8-4094-bcb6-4d1953be7b55</td>
<td>10.37.130.101/24</td>
<td>up</td>
<td>Private</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

2.4.2 vininfra node iface show

Show details of a network interface:

```
usage: vininfra node iface show [--node <node>] <iface>
```

- `--node <node>`
  
  Node ID or hostname (default: node001.vstoragedomain)

- `<iface>`
  
  Network interface name

Example:

```
# vininfra node iface show eth0 --node 4f96acf5-3bc8-4094-bcb6-4d1953be7b55
+-----------------------+--------------------------------------+
| Field | Value                |
+-----------------------+--------------------------------------+
| Field | Value                |
| contained_in | dhcp4 | 10.94.29.218 |
| dhcp4_enabled | True |
| dhcp6 | fe80::21c:42ff:fe2a:4fdf |
| dhcp6_enabled | True |
| dns4 | 127.0.0.1 |
| dns6 | [] |
| duplex | |
| gw4 | 10.94.0.1 |
| gw6 | |
| ignore_auto_dns_v4 | False |
| ignore_auto_dns_v6 | False |
| ignore_auto_routes_v4 | False |
| ignore_auto_routes_v6 | False |
| ipv4 | 10.94.29.218/16 |
| ipv6 | fe80::21c:42ff:fe2a:4fdf/64 |
| mac_addr | 00:1c:42:2a:4f:df |
| mtu | 1500 |
| multicast | True |
| name | eth0 |
| node_id | 4f96acf5-3bc8-4094-bcb6-4d1953be7b55 |
| plugged | True |
| roles_set | 237e58dd-6c10-49c1-be7f-7ddf7de2efd1 |
| rx_bytes | 1844502614 |
| rx_dropped | 0 |
| rx_errors | 0 |
| rx_overruns | 0 |
| rx_packets | 11543284 |
| speeds | current: null |
| state | up |
| tx_bytes | 28477979 |
| tx_dropped | 0 |
| tx_errors | 0 |
| tx_overruns | 0 |
| tx_packets | 107649 |
| type | iface |

This command shows the details of the network interface eth0 located on the node with the ID 4f96acf5-3bc8-4094-bcb6-4d1953be7b55.

### 2.4.3 vinfra node iface up

Bring a network interface up:

```
usage: vinfra node iface up [--node <node>] <iface>
```
--node <node>

Node ID or hostname (default: node001.vstoragedomain)

<iiface>

Network interface name

Example:

```
# vinfra node iface up eth2 --node 4f96acf5-3bc8-4094-bcb6-4d1953be7b55
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>contained_in</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dhcp4</td>
<td>10.37.130.138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dhcp4_enabled</td>
<td>True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dhcp6</td>
<td>fe80::21c:42ff:fe8:f85b90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dhcp6_enabled</td>
<td>True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dns4</td>
<td>127.0.0.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dns6</td>
<td>[]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>duplex</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gw4</td>
<td>10.94.0.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gw6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ignore_auto_dns_v4</td>
<td>False</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ignore_auto_dns_v6</td>
<td>False</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ignore_auto_routes_v4</td>
<td>False</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ignore_auto_routes_v6</td>
<td>False</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ipv4</td>
<td>10.37.130.138/24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ipv6</td>
<td>fe80::21c:42ff:fe8:f85b90/64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mac_addr</td>
<td>00:1c:42:f8:5b:90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mtu</td>
<td>1500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>multicast</td>
<td>True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>eth2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>node_id</td>
<td>4f96acf5-3bc8-4094-bcb6-4d1953be7b55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plugged</td>
<td>True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>roles_set</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rx_bytes</td>
<td>97632</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rx_dropped</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rx_errors</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rx_overruns</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tx_bytes</td>
<td>1116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tx_dropped</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tx_errors</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tx_overruns</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tx_packets</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>type</td>
<td>iface</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This command brings up the network interface eth2 located on the node with the ID
2.4.4 **vinfra node iface down**

Bring a network interface down:

```bash
usage: vinfra node iface down [--node <node>] <iface>
```

--node <node>

Node ID or hostname

<iiface>

Network interface name

Example:

```bash
# vinfra node iface down eth2 --node 4f96acf5-3bc8-4094-bcb6-4d1953be7b55
+-----------------------+--------------------------------------+
| Field                 | Value                                |
|-----------------------+--------------------------------------|
| contained_in          |                                     |
| dhcp4                 |                                     |
| dhcp4_enabled         | True                                 |
| dhcp6                 |                                     |
| dhcp6_enabled         | True                                 |
| dns4                  | - 127.0.0.1                          |
| dns6                  | []                                   |
| duplex                |                                     |
| gw4                   | 10.94.0.1                            |
| gw6                   |                                     |
| ignore_auto_dns_v4    | False                                |
| ignore_auto_dns_v6    | False                                |
| ignore_auto_routes_v4 | False                                |
| ignore_auto_routes_v6 | False                                |
| ipv4                  | []                                   |
| ipv6                  | []                                   |
| mac_addr              | 00:1c:42:f8:5b:90                     |
| mtu                   | 1500                                 |
| multicast             | True                                 |
| name                  | eth2                                 |
| node_id               | 4f96acf5-3bc8-4094-bcb6-4d1953be7b55 |
| plugged               | False                                |
| roles_set             |                                     |
| rx_bytes              | 97984                                |
| rx_dropped            | 0                                    |
| rx_errors             | 0                                    |
| rx_overruns           | 0                                    |
| rx_packets            | 1264                                 |
```
This command brings down the network interface `eth2` located on the node with the ID `4f96acf5-3bc8-4094-bcb6-4d1953be7b55`.

### 2.4.5 `vinfra node iface set`

Modify network interface parameters (overwrite the omitted options with the default values for the interface):

```
[--auto-routes-v4 | --ignore-auto-routes-v4]
[--auto-routes-v6 | --ignore-auto-routes-v6]
[--network <network> | --no-network]
[--connected-mode | --datagram-mode] [--node <node>] <iface>
```

**--ipv4 <ipv4>**

A comma-separated list of IPv4 addresses

**--ipv6 <ipv6>**

A comma-separated list of IPv6 addresses

**--gw4 <gw4>**

Gateway IPv4 address

**--gw6 <gw6>**

Gateway IPv6 address

**--mtu <mtu>**

MTU interface value

**--dhcp4**

Enable DHCPv4

**--no-dhcp4**

Disable DHCPv4
--dhcp6
   Enable DHCPv6
--no-dhcp6
   Disable DHCPv6
--auto-routes-v4
   Enable automatic IPv4 routes
--ignore-auto-routes-v4
   Ignore automatic IPv4 routes
--auto-routes-v6
   Enable automatic IPv6 routes
--ignore-auto-routes-v6
   Ignore automatic IPv6 routes
--network <network>
   Network ID or name
--no-network
   Remove a network from the interface
--connected-mode
   Enable connected mode (InfiniBand interfaces only)
--datagram-mode
   Enable datagram mode (InfiniBand interfaces only)
--node <node>
   Node ID or hostname (default: node001.vstoragedomain)

<iiface>
   Network interface name

Example:

# vinfra node iface set eth2 --network Private \
--node 4f96acf5-3bc8-4094-bcb6-4d1953be7b55

+---------+--------------------------------------+
| Field   | Value                                |
+---------+--------------------------------------+
| task_id | 8a378098-6760-4fe9-ac20-1f18a8ed9d2e |
+---------+--------------------------------------+
This command creates a task to assign the network interface eth2 located on the node with the ID 4f96acf5-3bc8-4094-bcb6-4d1953be7b55 to the network Private.

Task outcome:

```
# vinfra task show 8a378098-6760-4fe9-ac20-1f18a8ed9d2e
+---------+---------------------------------------------------------------+
| Field   | Value |
+---------+---------------------------------------------------------------+
| args    | - 4f96acf5-3bc8-4094-bcb6-4d1953be7b55                     |
|         | - eth2                                                      |
| kwargs  | roles_set: 6095a997-e5f1-493d-a750-41ddf277153b            |
| name    | backend.presentation.network.tasks.NetworkInterfaceChangeTask|
| result  | contained_in: null                                          |
|         | dhcp4: null                                                 |
|         | dhcp4_enabled: false                                        |
|         | dhcp6: null                                                 |
|         | dhcp6_enabled: false                                        |
|         | duplex: null                                                |
|         | gw4: null                                                  |
|         | gw6: null                                                  |
|         | ignore_auto_routes_v4: true                                 |
|         | ignore_auto_routes_v6: true                                 |
| ipv4    | - 10.37.130.103/24                                        |
| ipv6    | - fe80::21c:42ff:fe75:7c4d/64                              |
|         | mac_addr: 00:1c:42:75:7c:4d                                |
|         | mtu: 1500                                                  |
|         | multicast: true                                             |
|         | name: eth2                                                 |
|         | node_id: 4f96acf5-3bc8-4094-bcb6-4d1953be7b55             |
|         | plugged: true                                              |
|         | roles_set: 6095a997-e5f1-493d-a750-41ddf277153b            |
|         | rx_bytes: 38156                                            |
|         | rx_dropped: 0                                              |
|         | rx_errors: 0                                               |
|         | rx_overerrs: 0                                             |
|         | rx_packets: 225                                           |
| speeds  | current: null                                              |
|         | max: null                                                  |
|         | state: up                                                  |
|         | tx_bytes: 13087                                            |
|         | tx_dropped: 0                                              |
|         | tx_errors: 0                                               |
|         | tx_overerrs: 0                                             |
|         | tx_packets: 145                                           |
| type    | iface                                                      |
| state   | success                                                   |
| task_id | 8a378098-6760-4fe9-ac20-1f18a8ed9d2e                      |
+---------+---------------------------------------------------------------+
```
2.4.6 vinfra node iface create-bond

Create a network bonding:

```
    [--dhcp6 | --no-dhcp6] [--network <network>]
    [--auto-routes-v4 | --ignore-auto-routes-v4]
    [--auto-routes-v6 | --ignore-auto-routes-v6]
    [--bonding-opts <bonding_opts>] [--node <node>]
    --bond-type <bond-type> --ifaces <ifaces>
```

`--ipv4 <ipv4>`
A comma-separated list of IPv4 addresses

`--ipv6 <ipv6>`
A comma-separated list of IPv6 addresses

`--gw4 <gw4>`
Gateway IPv4 address

`--gw6 <gw6>`
Gateway IPv6 address

`--mtu <mtu>`
MTU interface value

`--dhcp4`
Enable DHCPv4

`--no-dhcp4`
Disable DHCPv4

`--dhcp6`
Enable DHCPv6

`--no-dhcp6`
Disable DHCPv6

`--auto-routes-v4`
Enable automatic IPv4 routes

`--ignore-auto-routes-v4`
Ignore automatic IPv4 routes
```bash
# vinfra node iface create-bond --ifaces eth2,eth3 --bond-type balance-xor \
--dhcp4 --node fd1e46de-6e17-4571-bf6b-1ac34ec1c225
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>task_id</td>
<td>becf96ad-9e39-4bec-b82c-4e1219a196de</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This command creates a task to bond network interfaces eth2 and eth3 into bond0 of the type balance-xor on the node with the ID fd1e46de-6e17-4571-bf6b-1ac34ec1c225.

Task outcome:

```bash
# vinfra task show becf96ad-9e39-4bec-b82c-4e1219a196de
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>args</td>
<td>- fd1e46de-6e17-4571-bf6b-1ac34ec1c225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kwargs</td>
<td>bond_type: balance-xor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>backend.presentation_network.tasks.NetworkInterfaceCreateBondingTask</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>result</td>
<td>bond_type: balance-xor</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

Chapter 2. Managing Storage Cluster
### 2.4.7 vinfra node iface create-vlan

Create a VLAN:

```
[---dhcp6 | --no-dhcp6] [---network <network>]
[---auto-routes-v4 | --ignore-auto-routes-v4]
[---auto-routes-v6 | --ignore-auto-routes-v6]
[---node <node>] --iface <iface> --tag <tag>
```
--ipv4 <ipv4>
    A comma-separated list of IPv4 addresses

--ipv6 <ipv6>
    A comma-separated list of IPv6 addresses

--gw4 <gw4>
    Gateway IPv4 address

--gw6 <gw6>
    Gateway IPv6 address

--mtu <mtu>
    MTU interface value

--dhcp4
    Enable DHCPv4

--no-dhcp4
    Disable DHCPv4

--dhcp6
    Enable DHCPv6

--no-dhcp6
    Disable DHCPv6

--auto-routes-v4
    Enable automatic IPv4 routes

--ignore-auto-routes-v4
    Ignore automatic IPv4 routes

--auto-routes-v6
    Enable automatic IPv6 routes

--ignore-auto-routes-v6
    Ignore automatic IPv6 routes

--network <network>
    Network ID or name

--node <node>
    Node ID or hostname (default: node001.vstoragedomain)
--iface <iface>
  Interface name

--tag <tag>
  VLAN tag number

Example:

```
# vinfra node iface create-vlan --iface eth2 --tag 100 --dhcp4
--node fd1e46de-6e17-4571-bf6b-1ac34ec1c225
```

+---------+--------------------------------------+
| Field   | Value                                |
+---------+--------------------------------------+
| task_id | 0b978acd-367b-47ad-8572-4f4e6ff8877 |

This command creates a task to create a VLAN with the tag 100 on the network interface eth2 on the node with the ID fd1e46de-6e17-4571-bf6b-1ac34ec1c225.

Task outcome:

```
# vinfra task show 0b978acd-367b-47ad-8572-4f4e6ff8877
```

+---------+-------------------------------------------------------------------+
| Field   | Value                                                             |
+---------+-------------------------------------------------------------------+
| args    | - fd1e46de-6e17-4571-bf6b-1ac34ec1c225                            |
| kwargs  | iface: eth2                                                        |
|         | tag: 100                                                          |
| name    | backend.presentation.network.tasks.NetworkInterfaceCreateVlanTask |
| result  | built_on: eth2                                                     |
|         | dhcp4: null                                                       |
|         | dhcp4_enabled: false                                              |
|         | dhcp6: null                                                       |
|         | dhcp6_enabled: false                                              |
|         | duplex: null                                                      |
|         | gw4: null                                                         |
|         | gw6: null                                                         |
|         | ignore_auto_routes_v4: true                                       |
|         | ignore_auto_routes_v6: true                                       |
|         | ipv4: []                                                          |
|         | ipv6:                                                             |
|         | - fe80::21c:42ff:fe81:27d0/64                                     |
|         | mac_addr: 00:1c:42:81:27:d0                                      |
|         | mtu: 1500                                                         |
|         | multicast: true                                                   |
|         | name: eth2.100                                                    |
|         | node_id: fd1e46de-6e17-4571-bf6b-1ac34ec1c225                    |
|         | plugged: true                                                     |
|         | roles_set: ''                                                    |
|         | rx_bytes: 0                                                       |
|         | rx_dropped: 0                                                    |

2.4.8 vinfra node iface delete

Delete a network interface:

```
usage: vinfra node iface delete [--node <node>] <iface>

--node <node>
   Node ID or hostname (default: node001.vstoragedomain)

<iiface>
   Network interface name
```

Example:

```
# vinfra node iface delete --node fd1e46de-6e17-4571-bf6b-1ac34ec1c225 eth2.100
```

This command creates a task to delete a VLAN interface eth1.100 from the node with the ID fd1e46de-6e17-4571-bf6b-1ac34ec1c225.

Task outcome:

```
# vinfra task show 16503616-6c1c-48f9-999a-9d87b617d9ee
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>task_id</td>
<td>16503616-6c1c-48f9-999a-9d87b617d9ee</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2.5 Managing Node Disks

2.5.1 vinfra node disk list

List node disks:

usage: vinfra node disk list [-a | --node <node>]

-a, --all
List disks on all nodes

--node <node>
Node ID or hostname to list disks on (default: node001.vstoragedomain)

Example:

# vinfra node disk list --node 94d58604-6f30-4339-8578-adb7903b7277 \
-c id -c node_id -c device -c used -c size -c role

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>id</th>
<th>node_id</th>
<th>device</th>
<th>used</th>
<th>size</th>
<th>role</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E0B7CE6F-&lt;...&gt;</td>
<td>94d58604-&lt;...&gt;</td>
<td>sda</td>
<td>5.5GiB</td>
<td>239.1GiB</td>
<td>mds-system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EAC7DF5D-&lt;...&gt;</td>
<td>94d58604-&lt;...&gt;</td>
<td>sdb</td>
<td>2.1GiB</td>
<td>1007.8GiB</td>
<td>cs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49D792CA-&lt;...&gt;</td>
<td>94d58604-&lt;...&gt;</td>
<td>sdc</td>
<td>2.1GiB</td>
<td>1007.8GiB</td>
<td>cs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This command lists disks on the node with the ID 94d58604-6f30-4339-8578-adb7903b7277. (The output is abridged to fit on page.)

2.5.2 vinfra node disk show

Show details of a disk:

usage: vinfra node disk show [--node <node>] <disk>
--node <node>

Node ID or hostname

<disk>

Disk ID or device name (default: node001.vstoragedomain)

Example:

```bash
# vinfra node disk show EAC7DF5D-9E60-4444-85F7-5CA5738399CC 
--node 94d58604-6f30-4339-8578-adb7903b7277
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>being_released</td>
<td>False</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>device</td>
<td>sdb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disk_status</td>
<td>ok</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>encryption</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>id</td>
<td>EAC7DF5D-9E60-4444-85F7-5CA5738399CC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>is_blink_available</td>
<td>False</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>is_blinking</td>
<td>False</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>latency</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lun_id</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>model</td>
<td>Vz_HARDDISK2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mountpoint</td>
<td>/vstorage/33aac2d5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>node_id</td>
<td>94d58604-6f30-4339-8578-adb7903b7277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>role</td>
<td>cs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rpm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>serial_number</td>
<td>45589b5823ce4c188b55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>service_id</td>
<td>1026</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>service_params</td>
<td>journal_type: inner_cache</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>tier: 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>service_status</td>
<td>ok</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>slot</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>smart_status</td>
<td>not_supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>space</td>
<td>full_size: 1099511627776</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>size: 1082101518336</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>used: 2246164480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tasks</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>temperature</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transport</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>type</td>
<td>hdd</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This command shows the details of the disk with the ID EAC7DF5D-9E60-4444-85F7-5CA5738399CC attached to the node with the ID 94d58604-6f30-4339-8578-adb7903b7277.
2.5.3 vinfra node disk assign

Add multiple disks to the storage cluster:

```
usage: vinfra node disk assign --disk <disk>:<role>[[:<key=value,...>]]
[--node <node>]
```

```
--disk <disk>:<role>[[:<key=value,...>]]
```

Disk configuration in the format:

- `<disk>`: disk device ID or name
- `<role>`: disk role (cs, mds, journal, mds-journal, mds-system, cs-system, system)
- comma-separated key=value pairs with keys (optional):
  - `tier`: disk tier (0, 1, 2 or 3)
  - `journal-tier`: journal (cache) disk tier (0, 1, 2 or 3)
  - `journal-type`: journal (cache) disk type (no_cache, inner_cache or external_cache)
  - `journal-disk`: journal (cache) disk ID or device name
  - `journal-size`: journal (cache) disk size, in bytes
  - `bind-address`: bind IP address for the metadata service

E.g., sda:cs:tier=0,journal-type=inner_cache. This option can be used multiple times.

```
--node <node>
```

Node ID or hostname (default: node001.vstoragedomain)

Example:

```
# vinfra node disk assign --disk sdc:cs --node f59dabdb-bd1c-4944-8af2-26b8fe9ff8d4
```

```
+---------+--------------------------------------+
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>task_id</td>
<td>080337ba-0508-44a0-9363-eddd9df9f0d</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
+---------+--------------------------------------+
```

This command creates a task to assign the role cs to the disk sdc on the node with the ID f59dabdb-bd1c-4944-8af2-26b8fe9ff8d4

Task outcome:

```
# vinfra task show 080337ba-0508-44a0-9363-eddd9df9f0d
```
2.5.4 vinfra node disk release

Release a disk from the storage cluster. Start data migration from the node as well as cluster replication and rebalancing to meet the configured redundancy level:

usage: vinfra node disk release [--force] [--node <node>] <disk>

--force
Release without data migration

--node <node>
Node ID or hostname (default: node001.vstoragedomain)

<disk>
Disk ID or device name

Example:

```
# vinfra node disk release sdc --node f59dabdb-bd1c-4944-8af2-26b8fe9ff8d4
```
Chapter 2. Managing Storage Cluster

f59dabdb-bd1c-4944-8af2-26b8fe9ff8d4.

Task outcome:

```
# vinfra task show 587a936d-3953-481c-a2cd-b1223b890bec
+---------+---------------------------------------------------------------------------------+
| Field   | Value |
+---------+---------------------------------------------------------------------------------+
| args    | []    |
| kwargs  | cluster_id: 1                                                                 |
|         | disk_id: 43EF3400-8A95-43DE-B624-3D7ED0F9DDDD                              |
|         | force: false                                                                  |
|         | logger:                                                                       |
|         |     __classname: backend.logger.tracer.TracingLogger                       |
|         |     __dict:                                                                    |
|         |       prefix: POST /api/v2/1/nodes/f59dabdb-bd1c-4944-8af2-26b8fe9ff8d4/disks/43EF3400-8A95-43DE-B624-3D7ED0F9DDDD/release/ |
|         |       token: '321712839314940'                                               |
|         |       node_id: f59dabdb-bd1c-4944-8af2-26b8fe9ff8d4                         |
| name    | backend.tasks.disks.ReleaseDiskTask                                           |
| state   | success                                                                      |
| task_id | 587a936d-3953-481c-a2cd-b1223b890bec                                        |
```

### 2.5.5 vinfra node disk blink on

Start blinking the specified disk bay to identify disk for maintenance purposes:

```
usage: vinfra node disk blink on [--node <node>] <disk>
```

```
--node <node>
    Node ID or hostname (default: node001.vstoragedomain)

<disk>
    Disk ID or device name
```

Example:

```
# vinfra node disk blink on sda --node f59dabdb-bd1c-4944-8af2-26b8fe9ff8d4
```

This command starts blinking the disk sda on the node with the ID f59dabdb-bd1c-4944-8af2-26b8fe9ff8d4.
2.5.6 vinfra node disk blink off

Stop blinking the specified disk bay:

```
usage: vinfra node disk blink off [--node <node>] <disk>
```

```
--node <node>
    Node ID or hostname (default: node001.vstoragedomain)

<disk>
    Disk ID or device name
```

Example:

```
# vinfra node disk blink off sda --node f59dabdb-bd1c-4944-8af2-26b8fe9ff8d4
```

This command stops blinking the disk sda on the node with the ID f59dabdb-bd1c-4944-8af2-26b8fe9ff8d4.

2.5.7 vinfra node iscsi target add

Add an iSCSI target as a disk to a node:

```
usage: vinfra node iscsi target add [--auth-username <auth-username>] [--auth-password <auth-password>] --portal <portal> --node <node> <target-name>
```

```
--auth-username <auth-username>
    User name

--auth-password <auth-password>
    User password

--portal <portal>
    Portal IP address in the format IP:port (this option can be specified multiple times)

--node <node>
    Node ID or hostname

<target-name>
    Target name
```

Example:
Chapter 2. Managing Storage Cluster

```bash
# vinfra node iscsi target add iqn.2014-06.com.vstorage:target1
  --portal 172.16.24.244:3260 --node f1931be7-0a01-4977-bfef-51a392adcd94
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>task_id</td>
<td>c42bfbe5-7292-41c2-91cb-446795535ab9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This command creates a task to connect a remote iSCSI target `iqn.2014-06.com.vstorage:target1` with the IP address 172.16.24.244 and port 3260 to the node with the ID `f1931be7-0a01-4977-bfef-51a392adcd94`.

**Task outcome:**

```bash
# vinfra task show c42bfbe5-7292-41c2-91cb-446795535ab9
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>args</td>
<td>- f1931be7-0a01-4977-bfef-51a392adcd94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kwargs</td>
<td>portals:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- address: 172.16.24.244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>port: 3260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>target_name: iqn.2014-06.com.vstorage:target1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>backend.presentation.nodes.iscsi_initiators.tasks.ConnectTask</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>result</td>
<td>connected: true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>portals:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- address: 172.16.24.244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>port: 3260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>state: connected</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>target_name: iqn.2014-06.com.vstorage:target1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>state</td>
<td>success</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>task_id</td>
<td>c42bfbe5-7292-41c2-91cb-446795535ab9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 2.5.8 vinfra node iscsi target delete

Delete an iSCSI target from a node:

```bash
usage: vinfra node iscsi target delete --node <node> <target-name>
```

--node <node>

   Node ID or hostname

<target-name>

   Target name

Example:
Chapter 2. Managing Storage Cluster

This command creates a task to disconnect a remote iSCSI target `iqn.2014-06.com.vstorage:target1` from the node with the ID `f1931be7-0a01-4977-bbef-51a392adcd94`.

**Task outcome:**

```bash
# vinfra task show c8dc74ee-86d6-4b89-8b6f-153ff1e78cb7
+---------+------------------------------------------------------------------+
| Field   | Value                                                             |
+---------+------------------------------------------------------------------+
| args    | - f1931be7-0a01-4977-bbef-51a392adcd94                           |
| kwargs   | target_name: iqn.2014-06.com.vstorage:target1                    |
| name     | backend.presentation.nodes.iscsi_initiators.tasks.DisconnectTask |
| state    | success                                                           |
| task_id  | c8dc74ee-86d6-4b89-8b6f-153ff1e78cb7                              |
+---------+------------------------------------------------------------------+
```

2.6 Creating and Deleting the Storage Cluster

### 2.6.1 vinfra cluster create

Create a storage cluster:

```bash
usage: vinfra cluster create [--disk <disk>:<role>[:<key=value,...>]]
                           [--tier-encryption {0,1,2,3}] --node <node> <cluster-name>
```

`--disk <disk>:<role>[:<key=value,...>]`

Disk configuration in the format:

- `<disk>`: disk device ID or name
- `<role>`: disk role (`cs`, `mds`, `journal`, `mds-journal`, `mds-system`, `cs-system`, `system`)
- comma-separated `key=value` pairs with keys (optional):
  - `tier`: disk tier (0, 1, 2 or 3)
  - `journal-tier`: journal (cache) disk tier (0, 1, 2 or 3)
• journal-type: journal (cache) disk type (no_cache, inner_cache or external_cache)
• journal-disk: journal (cache) disk ID or device name
• journal-size: journal (cache) disk size, in bytes
• bind-address: bind IP address for the metadata service

E.g., sda:cs:tier=0,journal-type=inner_cache. This option can be used multiple times.

--tier-encryption {0,1,2,3}
Enable encryption for storage cluster tiers. Encryption is disabled by default. This option can be used multiple times.

--node <node>
Node ID or hostname

<cluster-name>
Storage cluster name

Example:

```
# vinfra cluster create stor1 --node 94d58604-6f30-4339-8578-adb7903b7277
+---------+--------------------------------------+
| Field   | Value                                |
+---------+--------------------------------------+
| task_id | d9ca8e1d-8ac8-4459-898b-2d803efd7bc6 |
+---------+--------------------------------------+
```

This command creates a task to create the storage cluster stor1 on the node with the ID 94d58604-6f30-4339-8578-adb7903b7277. As disk roles are not explicitly specified, they are assigned automatically: mds-system to the system disk, and cs to all other disks.

Task outcome:

```
# vinfra task show d9ca8e1d-8ac8-4459-898b-2d803efd7bc6
+---------+----------------------------------------+
| Field   | Value                                  |
+---------+----------------------------------------+
| args    | - stor1                                 |
|         | - 94d58604-6f30-4339-8578-adb7903b7277 |
|         | - null                                 |
| kwargs  | {}                                     |
| name    | backend.tasks.cluster.CreateNewCluster |
| result  | cluster_id: 1                          |
| state   | success                                |
```

42
2.6.2 `vinfra cluster delete`

Delete the storage cluster:

```
usage: vinfra cluster delete
```

Example:

```
# vinfra cluster delete
Operation waiting (timeout=600s) [Elapsed Time: 0:01:09] ... |
Operation successful
```

This command releases all nodes from the storage cluster.

2.7 Showing Storage Cluster Overview and Details

2.7.1 `vinfra cluster overview`

Show storage cluster overview:

```
usage: vinfra cluster overview
```

Example:

```
# vinfra cluster overview
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>chunks</td>
<td>blocked: 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>degraded: 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>deleting: 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>healthy: 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>offline: 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>overcommitted: 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>pending: 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>replicating: 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>standby: 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>total: 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>unique: 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
This command shows an overview of the cluster.

### 2.7.2 vinfra cluster show

Show cluster details:

```
usage: vinfra cluster show
```

Example:

```
# vinfra cluster show
+-------------------+--------------------------+
| Field             | Value                    |
+-------------------+--------------------------+
| urgent:           | 0                        |
| void:             | 0                        |
| chunk_maps:       | 2                        |
| chunk_nodes:      | 2                        |
| file_maps:        | 2                        |
| files:            | 9                        |
| inodes:           | 9                        |
| used_size:        | 11335680                 |
| id                | 1                        |
| license:          | capacity: 1099511627776  |
|                   | expiration_ts: null      |
|                   | keynumber: null          |
|                   | status: 0                |
|                   | used_size: 11335680      |
| logic_space:      | free: 1099500292096      |
|                   | total: 1099511627776     |
|                   | used: 11335680           |
| name              | stor1                    |
| repl              | eta: null                |
|                   | reads: 0                 |
|                   | writes: 0                |
| resistance:       | to_lose: 0               |
|                   | total: 1                 |
| space_per_service | abgw: null               |
|                   | compute: null            |
|                   | iscsi: null              |
|                   | nfs: null                |
|                   | s3: null                 |
| status:           | healthy                  |
| tiers             | - id: 0                  |
|                   |   phys_space:            |
|                   |     free: 2164191700992  |
|                   |     total: 2164203036672 |
|                   |     used: 11335680       |
```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>id</th>
<th>1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>stor1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nodes</td>
<td>- host: stor-4.example.com.vstoragedomain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>id: 4b83a87d-9adf-472c-91f0-782c47b2d5f1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>is_installing: false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>is_releasing: false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- host: stor-3.example.com.vstoragedomain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>id: 7d7d37b8-4c06-4f1a-b3a6-4b54257d70ce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>is_installing: false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>is_releasing: false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- host: stor-5.example.com.vstoragedomain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>id: fd1e46de-6e17-4571-bf6b-1ac34ec1c225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>is_installing: false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>is_releasing: false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- host: stor-1.example.com.vstoragedomain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>id: 94d58604-6f30-4339-8578-adb7903b7277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>is_installing: false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>is_releasing: false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- host: stor-2.example.com.vstoragedomain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>id: f59dabdb-bd1c-4944-8af2-26b8fe9ff8d4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>is_installing: false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>is_releasing: false</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This command shows cluster details.
3.1 Creating and Deleting the Compute Cluster

3.1.1 vinfra service compute create

Create a compute cluster:

usage: vinfra service compute create [--public-network <network>]
    [--subnet cidr=CIDR[,key=value,...]]
    [--cpu-model <cpu-model>] [--force]
    [--enable-k8saas] [--enable-lbaas]
    [--enable-metering] --nodes <nodes>

--public-network <network>
    A physical network to connect the public virtual network to. It must include the 'VM public' traffic type.

--subnet cidr=CIDR[,key=value,...]
    Subnet for IP address management in the public virtual network (the --public-network option is required):
    • cidr: subnet range in CIDR notation;
    • comma-separated key=value pairs with keys (optional):
        • gateway: gateway IP address.
        • dhcp: enable/disable the virtual DHCP server.
        • allocation-pool: allocation pool of IP addresses from CIDR in the format ip1-ip2, where ip1
          and ip2 are starting and ending IP addresses. Specify the key multiple times to create multiple
          IP pools.
• dns-server: DNS server IP address, specify multiple times to set multiple DNS servers.

Example: --subnet cidr=192.168.5.0/24,dhcp=enable.

--cpu-model <cpu-model>

CPU model for virtual machines. View the list of available CPU models using compute cluster show.

--force

Skip checks for minimal hardware requirements.

--enable-k8saas

Enable Kubernetes-as-a-Service services.

--enable-lbaas

Enable Load-Balancing-as-a-Service services.

--enable-metering

Enable metering services.

--nodes <nodes>

A comma-separated list of node IDs or hostnames.

Example:

```
# vinfra service compute create --nodes 7ffa9540-5a20-41d1-b203-e3f349d62565,\ 
02ff64ae-5800-4090-b958-18b1fe8f5060,6e8afec28-7f71-4848-bd8e-7c5de644c503,\ 
37c70bfc-c289-4794-8be4-b7a40c2b6d95,827af1f4-56e5-404f-9113-88748c18f0c2 \ 
--public-network Public --subnet cidr=10.94.0.0/16,dhcp=enable,\ 
gateway=10.94.0.1,allocation-pool=10.94.129.64-10.94.129.79,\ 
dns-server=10.94.0.27,dns-server=10.94.0.28
```

This command creates a task to create the compute cluster from five nodes specified by ID. It also specifies the public network for VMs, the gateway, the allocation pool of IP addresses to assign to VMs, and the DNS servers to use.

Task outcome:

```
# vinfra task show be517afa-fae0-457e-819c-f4d639f3ae2
```

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>details</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

```
47
```
3.1.2 vinfra service compute delete

Delete all nodes from the compute cluster:

**usage:** vinfra service compute delete

Example:

```sh
# vinfra service compute delete
+---------+--------------------------------------+
| Field | Value |
|--------+--------------------------------------+
| task_id | 063e8a15-fcfe-4629-865f-b5e5fa44b38f |
+---------+--------------------------------------+
```

This command creates a task to release nodes from the compute cluster.

Task outcome:

```sh
# vinfra task show 063e8a15-fcfe-4629-865f-b5e5fa44b38f
+---------+--------------------------------------+
| Field | Value |
|--------+--------------------------------------+
| details | |
| name | backend.presentation.compute.tasks.DestroyComputeClusterTask |
| result | |
| state | success |
| task_id | 063e8a15-fcfe-4629-865f-b5e5fa44b38f |
+---------+--------------------------------------+
```

3.2 Showing Compute Cluster Details and Overview

3.2.1 vinfra service compute show

Display compute cluster details:
usage: vinfra service compute show

Example:

```
# vinfra service compute show
+--------------+-------------------------------------+
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
+--------------+-------------------------------------+
| capabilities | cpu_models: |
| | - Nehalem |
| | - Nehalem-IBRS |
| | - SandyBridge |
| | - SandyBridge-IBRS |
| | - IvyBridge |
| | - IvyBridge-IBRS |
| | - Haswell |
| | - Haswell-IBRS |
| | - Haswell-noTSX |
| | - Haswell-noTSX-IBRS |
| | - Broadwell |
| | - Broadwell-IBRS |
| | - Broadwell-noTSX |
| | - Broadwell-noTSX-IBRS |
| | - Skylake-Client |
| | - Skylake-Client-IBRS |
| | - Skylake-Server |
| | - Skylake-Server-IBRS |
| | - HostPassthrough |
| os_distributions: |
| | - id: linux |
| | os_type: linux |
| | title: Generic Linux |
| | - id: centos7 |
| | os_type: linux |
| | title: CentOS 7 |
| | - id: centos6 |
| | os_type: linux |
| | title: CentOS 6 |
| | - id: rhel7 |
| | os_type: linux |
| | title: Red Hat Enterprise Linux 7 |
| | - id: rhel8 |
| | os_type: linux |
| | title: Red Hat Enterprise Linux 8 |
| | - id: ubuntu18.04 |
| | os_type: linux |
| | title: Ubuntu 18.04 |
| | - id: ubuntu16.04 |
| | os_type: linux |
| | title: Ubuntu 16.04 |
| | - id: debian9 |
| | os_type: linux |
```
This command shows the status and capabilities of the compute cluster.

### 3.2.2 vinfra service compute stat

Display compute cluster statistics:

```
usage: vinfra service compute stat
```

Example:

```
# vinfra service compute stat
+----------+-------------------------------+
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>options</td>
<td>cpu_model: null</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>status</td>
<td>active</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
+----------+-------------------------------+
```
3.3 Changing Compute Cluster Parameters

Change compute cluster parameters:

```
```

--cpu-model <cpu-model>

Set the default CPU model for virtual machines. View the list of available CPU models using compute cluster show.

--enable-k8saas

Enable Kubernetes-as-a-Service services.

--enable-lbaas

Enable Load-Balancing-as-a-Service services.

--enable-metering

Enable metering services.
Example:

```
# vinfra service compute set --cpu-model Haswell
```

This command sets the default CPU model for VMs to Haswell.

## 3.4 Managing Compute Nodes

### 3.4.1 vinfra service compute node add

Add a node to the compute cluster:

```
usage: vinfra service compute node add [--compute] [--controller] [--force] <node>
```

--compute

Compute node role

--controller

Compute controller node role

--force

Skip checks for minimal hardware requirements

<node>

Node ID or hostname

Example:

```
# vinfra service compute node add 827a1f4e-56e5-404f-9113-88748c18f0c2 --compute
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>task_id</td>
<td>4c58e63c-31b6-406a-8070-9197445ec794</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This command creates a task to add the node with the ID 827a1f4e-56e5-404f-9113-88748c18f0c2 to the compute cluster with the compute role.

Task outcome:

```
# vinfra task show 4c58e63c-31b6-406a-8070-9197445ec794
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Value</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3.4.2 vinfra service compute node list

List compute nodes:

usage: vinfra service compute node list

Example:

# vinfra service compute node list
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>id</th>
<th>hypervisor_hostname</th>
<th>state</th>
<th>vms</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7ffa9540-5a20-41d1-b203-e3f349d62565</td>
<td>stor-1.example.com.vstoragedomain</td>
<td>up</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6e8afca8-7f71-4848-bdbe-7c5de64c5013</td>
<td>stor-3.example.com.vstoragedomain</td>
<td>up</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02ff64ae-5800-4090-b958-18b1fe8f506b</td>
<td>stor-2.example.com.vstoragedomain</td>
<td>up</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>827a1f4e-56e5-404f-9113-88748c18f0c2</td>
<td>stor-5.example.com.vstoragedomain</td>
<td>up</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37c70bfb-c289-4794-8be4-b7a40c2b6d95</td>
<td>stor-4.example.com.vstoragedomain</td>
<td>up</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This command lists nodes in the compute cluster.

3.4.3 vinfra service compute node show

Display compute node details:

usage: vinfra service compute node show <node>

Example:

# vinfra service compute node show 7ffa9540-5a20-41d1-b203-e3f349d62565
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>host</td>
<td>stor-1.example.com.vstoragedomain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>host_ip</td>
<td>10.37.130.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hypervisor</td>
<td>id: 86f1ca2c-71c7-47a0-9c7f-bb9dd705e67e</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3.4.4 *vinfra service compute node fence*

Fence a compute node:

```
usage: vinfra service compute node fence <node>
```

Example:

```
# vinfra service compute node fence e6255aed-d6e7-41b2-ba90-86164c1cd9a6
Operation successful
```

This command fences the node with the ID e6255aed-d6e7-41b2-ba90-86164c1cd9a6.

3.4.5 *vinfra service compute node unfence*

Unfence a compute node:

```
usage: vinfra service compute node unfence <node>
```

Example:

```
# vinfra service compute node unfence e6255aed-d6e7-41b2-ba90-86164c1cd9a6
Operation successful
```

This command unfences the node with the ID e6255aed-d6e7-41b2-ba90-86164c1cd9a6.
3.4.6 vinfra service compute node release

Release a node from the compute cluster:

```
usage: vinfra service compute node release [--compute] [--controller] <node>

--compute
  Compute node role

--controller
  Compute controller node role

<nodule>
  Node ID or hostname
```

Example:

```
# vinfra service compute node release 827a1f4e-56e5-404f-9113-88748c18f0c2
```

This command creates a task to release the node with the ID 827a1f4e-56e5-404f-9113-88748c18f0c2 from the compute cluster.

Task outcome:

```
# vinfra task show 3b39738c-80a6-40a6-a50d-c3c8118ed212
```

3.5 Managing Virtual Machines

3.5.1 vinfra service compute server create

Create a new compute server:
usage: vinfra service compute server create [ --description <description> ]
[ --metadata <metadata> ]
[ --user-data <user-data> ]
[ --key-name <key-name> ]
[ --config-drive ]
[ --count <count> ]
[ --ha-enabled { true, false } ]
[ --placements <placements> ]
[ --network <id=id[,key=value,...]> ]
[ --volume <source=source[,key=value,...]> ]
[ --flavor <flavor> <server-name> ]

--description <description>
Server description

--metadata <metadata>
Server metadata

--user-data <user-data>
User data file

--key-name <key-name>
Key pair to inject

--config-drive
Use an ephemeral drive

--count <count>
If count is specified and greater than 1, the name argument is treated as a naming pattern.

--ha-enabled { true, false }
Enable or disable HA for the compute server.

--placements <placements>
Names or IDs of placements to add the compute server to.

--network <id=id[,key=value,...]>
Create a compute server with a specified network. Specify this option multiple times to create multiple networks.

  • id: attach network interface to a specified network (ID or name)
  • comma-separated key=value pairs with keys (optional):
    • mac: MAC address for network interface
    • fixed-ip: fixed IP address for network interface
• spoofing-protection: enable or disable spoofing protection for network interface (on or off)

--volume <source=source[,key=value,...]>

Create a compute server with a specified volume. Specify this option multiple times to create multiple volumes.

• source: source type (volume, image, snapshot, or blank)
• comma-separated key=value pairs with keys (optional):
  • id: resource ID or name for the specified source type (required for source types volume, image, and snapshot)
  • size: block device size, in gigabytes (required for source types image and blank)
  • boot-index: block device boot index (required for multiple volumes with source type volume)
  • bus: block device controller type (scsi)
  • type: block device type (disk or cdrom)
  • rm: remove block device on compute server termination (yes or no)
  • storage-policy: block device storage policy

--flavor <flavor>

Flavor ID or name

<server-name>

A new name for the compute server

Example:

```
# vintra service compute server create myvm \
--network id=private,fixed-ip=192.168.128.100 \
--volume source=image,id=cirros,size=1 --flavor tiny

+-----------------+--------------------------------------+
| Field           | Value                                |
+-----------------+--------------------------------------+
| config_drive    |                                    |
| created         | 2019-05-29T11:24:04Z                 |
| description     |                                    |
| flavor          | disk: 0                             |
|                 | ephemeral: 0                         |
|                 | extra_specs: {}                     |
|                 | original_name: tiny                 |
|                 | ram: 512                            |
|                 | swap: 0                             |
|                 |                                     |
```
This command creates a virtual machine `myvm` based on the default Cirros image and the flavor `tiny`, connects it to the network `private` with the fixed IP address 192.168.128.100, and enables HA for it.

### 3.5.2 vinfra service compute server list

List compute servers:

```
usage: vinfra service compute server list
```

Example:

```
# vinfra service compute server list
+--------------------------------------+------+--------+------------------------+
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>id</th>
<th>name</th>
<th>status</th>
<th>host</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
+--------------------------------------+------+--------+------------------------+
| 8cd29296-8bee-4efb-828d-0e522d816c6e | myvm  | ACTIVE | node001.vstoragedomain |
+--------------------------------------+------+--------+------------------------+
```

This command lists all virtual machines in the compute cluster.

### 3.5.3 vinfra service compute server show

Display compute server details:

```
usage: vinfra service compute server show <server>
```

<server>

Compute server ID or name
Example:

```
# vinfra service compute server show myvm
+---------------+--------------------------------------------+
| Field         | Value                                      |
+---------------+--------------------------------------------+
| config_drive  |                                            |
| created       | 2019-05-29T11:24:04Z                       |
| description   |                                            |
| flavor        | disk: 0                                    |
|               | ephemeral: 0                                |
|               | extra_specs: {}                            |
|               | original_name: tiny                        |
|               | ram: 512                                   |
|               | swap: 0                                    |
|               | vcpus: 1                                   |
| ha_enabled    | True                                       |
| host          | node001.vstoragedomain                     |
| id            | 8cd29296-8bee-4efb-828d-0e522d816c6e       |
| key_name      |                                            |
| metadata      | {}                                         |
| name          | myvm                                       |
| networks      | - id: 79b3da71-c6a2-49e8-97f8-9431a068bed7 |
|               |   ipam_enabled: true                        |
|               |     ips:                                   |
|               |       - 192.168.128.100                    |
|               |       mac_addr: fa:16:3e:d8:42:f6          |
|               |         name: private                      |
|               |           spoofing_protection: true         |
| orig_hostname | node001                                    |
| power_state   | RUNNING                                    |
| project_id    | b4267de6fd0c442da99542cd20f5932c           |
| status        | ACTIVE                                     |
| task_state    |                                            |
| updated       | 2019-05-29T11:24:21Z                       |
| user_data     |                                            |
| volumes       | - delete_on_termination: false             |
|               |     id: edd3df0a-95f5-4892-9053-2793a3976f94 |
+---------------+--------------------------------------------+
```

This command shows the details of the virtual machine myvm.

### 3.5.4 vinfra service compute server stat

Display compute server statistics:

```
usage: vinfra service compute server stat <server>
```

<server>

Compute server ID or name
Example:

```
# vinfra service compute server stat myvm
+----------+----------------------------------+
| Field    | Value                            |
+----------+----------------------------------+
| datetime | 2019-05-29T11:39:46.429000+00:00 |
| metrics  | block_capacity: 1073741824       |
|          | block_usage: 268435456           |
|          | cpu_usage: 0                     |
|          | mem_usage: 149876736             |
+----------+----------------------------------+
```

This command shows the statistics for the virtual machine myvm.

### 3.5.5 vinfra service compute server set

Modify compute server parameters:

```
```

--name <name>

A new name for the compute server

--description <description>

A new description for the compute server

--ha-enabled {true,false}

Enable or disable HA for the compute server.

--no-placements

Clean up placements from the compute server.

--placement placement

Placement name or ID to add the compute server to. Specify this option multiple times to add the compute server to multiple placements.

<server>

Compute server ID or name

Example:
This command adds a description to the virtual machine `myvm` and disables HA for it.

### 3.5.6 vininfra service compute server iface attach

Attach a network to a compute server:

```
usage: vininfra service compute server iface attach [--mac <mac>] [--ip <ip-address>]
        [--spoofing-protection {on,off}] [--server <server> --network <network>]
```
---mac <mac>
  MAC address

--ip <ip-address>
  IP address

--spoofing-protection {on|off}
  Enable spoofing protection for the network interface

--server <server>
  Compute server ID or name

--network <network>
  Network ID or name

Example:

```bash
# vinfra service compute server iface attach --network myprivnet --server myvm
```

+---------------+--------------------------------------+
| Field         | Value                                |
|---------------+--------------------------------------|
| fixed_ip      | 192.168.129.8                        |
| id            | 690ed3f2-2301-40e2-879a-126db2ecb57b |
| mac_address   | fa:16:3e:54:59:08                    |
| network_id    | 0710372e-2bdf-4dfe-b413-eb763da37e68 |
| spoofing<...> | False                                |
+---------------+--------------------------------------+

This command attaches the private network myprivnet to the virtual machine myvm.

### 3.5.7 vinfra service compute server iface list

List compute server networks:

```bash
usage: vinfra service compute server iface list --server <server>
```

--server <server>
  Compute server ID or name

Example:

```bash
# vinfra service compute server iface list --server myvm
```

+----------------+----------------+-------------------+-----------------+
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>id</th>
<th>network_id</th>
<th>mac_address</th>
<th>fixed_ip</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>690ed3f2-&lt;...&gt;</td>
<td>0710372e-&lt;...&gt;</td>
<td>fa:16:3e:54:59:08</td>
<td>192.168.129.8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
+----------------+----------------+-------------------+-----------------+
This command lists the virtual networks that the virtual machine myvm is attached to. It also shows VM’s IP address in each network.

### 3.5.8 vinfra service compute server iface detach

Detach a network interface from a compute server:

```
usage: vinfra service compute server iface detach --server <server> <interface>
```

- `--server <server>`
  - Compute server ID or name

- `<interface>`
  - Network interface ID

Example:

```
# vinfra service compute server iface detach 471e37fd-13ae-4b8f-b70c-90ac02cc4386
    --server 6c80b07f-da46-4a8a-89a4-eeeb8faceb27
Operation successful
```

This command detaches the network interface with the ID 471e37fd-13ae-4b8f-b70c-90ac02cc4386 from the VM with the ID 6c80b07f-da46-4a8a-89a4-eeeb8faceb27.

### 3.5.9 vinfra service compute server volume attach

Attach a volume to a compute server:

```
usage: vinfra service compute server volume attach --server <server> <volume>
```

- `--server <server>`
  - Compute server ID or name

- `<volume>`
  - Volume ID or name

Example:

```
# vinfra service compute server volume attach e4cb5363-1fb2-41f5-b24b-18f98a380cba
    --server 871f54-519b-4111-b18d-d2039e2410a8
```
This command attaches the available volume with the ID e4cb5363-1fb2-41f5-b24b-18f98a388cba to the VM with the ID 871fef54-519b-4111-b18d-d2039e2410a8.

### 3.5.10 vinfra service compute server volume list

List compute server volumes:

```
usage: vinfra service compute server volume list --server <server>
```

--server <server>

Compute server ID or name

Example:

```
# vinfra service compute server volume list --server myvm
+----------+----------+
| id       | device   |
+----------+----------+
| e4cb5363-1fb2-41f5-b24b-18f98a388cba | /dev/vdb |
| b325cc6e-8de1-4b6c-9807-5a497e3da7e3 | /dev/vda |
+----------+----------+
```

This command lists the volumes attached to the virtual machine myvm.

### 3.5.11 vinfra service compute server volume show

Show details of a compute server volume:

```
usage: vinfra service compute server volume show --server <server> <volume>
```

--server <server>

Compute server ID or name

<volume>

Volume ID or name

Example:
This command shows the details for the volume with the ID e4cb5363-1fb2-41f5-b24b-18f98a388c88 attached to the virtual machine myvm.

### 3.5.12 vinfra service compute server volume detach

Detach a volume from a compute server:

```
usage: vinfra service compute server volume detach --server <server> <volume>
```

|--server `<server>`

   Compute server ID or name

|<volume>

   Volume ID or name

Example:

```
# vinfra service compute server volume detach e4cb5363-1fb2-41f5-b24b-18f98a388c88 `--server 871fef54-519b-4111-b18d-d2039e2410a8
Operation successful
```

This command detaches the volume with the ID e4cb5363-1fb2-41f5-b24b-18f98a388c88 from the VM with the ID 871fef54-519b-4111-b18d-d2039e2410a8.

### 3.5.13 vinfra service compute server log

Display compute server log:

```
usage: vinfra service compute server log <server>
```

|<server>

   Compute server ID or name

Example:
# vinfra service compute server log myvm > myvm.log

This command prints the log of the virtual machine myvm to the file myvm.log.

## 3.5.14 vinfra service compute server migrate

Migrate a compute server to another host:

```plaintext
usage: vinfra service compute server migrate [--cold] [--node <node>] <server>

--cold
    Perform cold migration. If not set, the migration type is determined automatically.

--node <node>
    Destination node ID or hostname

<server>
    Compute server ID or name
```

Example:

```plaintext
# vinfra service compute server migrate 6c80b07f-da46-4a8a-89a4-eeeb8faceb27 \
   --node e6255aed-d6e7-41b2-ba90-86164c1cd9a6
Operation successful
```

This command starts migration of the VM with the ID 6c80b07f-da46-4a8a-89a4-eeeb8faceb27 to the compute node with the ID e6255aed-d6e7-41b2-ba90-86164c1cd9a6.

## 3.5.15 vinfra service compute server resize

Resize a compute server:

```plaintext
usage: vinfra service compute server resize --flavor <flavor> <server>

--flavor <flavor>
    Apply flavor with ID or name

<server>
    Compute server ID or name
```

Example:
This command changes the flavor of the virtual machine `myvm` to `small`.

### 3.5.16 vinfra service compute server start

Start a compute server:

```bash
usage: vinfra service compute server start <server>
```

`<server>`

Compute server ID or name

Example:

```bash
# vinfra service compute server start myvm
Operation successful
```

This command starts the virtual machine `myvm`.

### 3.5.17 vinfra service compute server pause

Pause a compute server:

```bash
usage: vinfra service compute server pause <server>
```

`<server>`

Compute server ID or name

Example:

```bash
# vinfra service compute server pause myvm
```

This command pauses the running virtual machine `myvm`.

### 3.5.18 vinfra service compute server unpause

Unpause a compute server:

```bash
usage: vinfra service compute server unpause <server>
```
Chapter 3. Managing Compute Cluster

<server>

Compute server ID or name

Example:

```bash
# vinfra service compute server unpause myvm
```

This command unpauses the paused virtual machine `myvm`.

### 3.5.19 vinfra service compute server suspend

Suspend a compute server:

```bash
usage: vinfra service compute server suspend <server>
```

<server>

Compute server ID or name

Example:

```bash
# vinfra service compute server suspend myvm
Operation successful
```

This command suspends the running virtual machine `myvm`.

### 3.5.20 vinfra service compute server resume

Resume a compute server:

```bash
usage: vinfra service compute server resume <server>
```

<server>

Compute server ID or name

Example:

```bash
# vinfra service compute server resume myvm
Operation successful
```

This command resumes the suspended virtual machine `myvm`.
3.5.21 vinfra service compute server reboot

Reboot a compute server:

```
usage: vinfra service compute server reboot [--hard] <server>
```

```
--hard
Perform hard reboot
```

```
<server>
Compute server ID or name
```

Example:

```
# vinfra service compute server reboot myvm
Operation successful
```

This command reboots the virtual machine myvm.

3.5.22 vinfra service compute server reset-state

Reset compute server state:

```
usage: vinfra service compute server reset-state [--state-error] <server>
```

```
--state-error
Reset server to 'ERROR' state
```

```
<server>
Compute server ID or name
```

Example:

```
# vinfra service compute server reset-state myvm
Operation successful
```

This command resets the transitional state of the virtual machine myvm to the previous one.
3.5.23 vinfra service compute server stop

Shut down a compute server:

```
usage: vinfra service compute server stop [--hard] <server>

--hard
  Power off a compute server

<server>
  Compute server ID or name

Example:

# vinfra service compute server stop myvm
Operation successful
```

This command stops the virtual machine `myvm`.

3.5.24 vinfra service compute server shelve

Shelve a compute server:

```
usage: vinfra service compute server shelve <server>

<server>
  Compute server ID or name.

Example:

# vinfra service compute server shelve myvm
```

This command unbinds the virtual machine `myvm` from the node it is hosted on and releases its reserved resources such as CPU and RAM.

3.5.25 vinfra service compute server unshelve

Unshelve a compute server:

```
usage: vinfra service compute server unshelve <server>

<server>
  Compute server ID or name.
```
Example:

```
# vinfra service compute server unshelve myvm
```

This command spawns the virtual machine `myvm` on a node with enough resources to host it.

### 3.5.26 vinfra service compute server evacuate

Evacuate a stopped compute server from a failed host:

```
usage: vinfra service compute server evacuate <server>
```

`<server>`

Compute server ID or name

Example:

```
# vinfra service compute server evacuate myvm
Operation successful
```

This command evacuates the stopped VM `myvm` from its node to another, healthy compute node.

### 3.5.27 vinfra service compute server delete

Delete a compute server:

```
usage: vinfra service compute server delete <server>
```

`<server>`

Compute server ID or name

Example:

```
# vinfra service compute server delete myvm
Operation successful
```

This command deletes the virtual machine `myvm`. 

3.6 Managing Images

3.6.1 vinfra service compute image create

Create a new compute image:

```
usage: vinfra service compute image create [--min-disk <size-gb>] [--min-ram <size-mb>]
       [--os-distro <os-distro>] [--protected]
       [--disk-format <disk_format>]
       [--container-format <format>]
       --file <file> <image-name>
```

```
--min-disk <size-gb>
    Minimum disk size required to boot from image, in gigabytes

--min-ram <size-mb>
    Minimum RAM size required to boot from image, in megabytes

--os-distro <os-distro>
    OS distribution. To list available distributions, run service compute cluster show.

--protected
    Protect image from deletion

--disk-format <disk_format>
    Disk format aki, ami, ari, detect, iso, ploop, qcow2, raw, vdi, vhd, vhdx, vmdk (default: detect)

--container-format <format>
    Container format: aki, ami, ari, bare, docker, ovf, ova (default: bare)

--file <file>
    Create image from a local file

<image-name>
    Image name
```

Example:

```
# vinfra service compute image create mycirrosimg
   --file /distr/cirros-0.4.0-x86_64-disk.img
Uploading image to server [elapsed time: 0:00:04]... |
+----------+-----------------------------------------------+---
| Field    | Value                                         |
|----------|-----------------------------------------------+---
+----------+-----------------------------------------------+---
```
This command creates a task to create a Cirros image from the local file and upload it to Virtuozzo Infrastructure Platform.

Task outcome:

```bash
# vinfra task show 03874663-d03f-4891-a10b-64837e7faf43
+---------+--------------------------------------+
| Field   | Value                                |
+---------+--------------------------------------+
| details |                                     |
| name    | backend.presentation.compute.images.tasks.ImportComputeImageTask |
| result  | id: 179f45ef-c5d6-4270-b0c0-085b542544c5 |
| state   | success                              |
| task_id | 03874663-d03f-4891-a10b-64837e7faf43 |
+---------+--------------------------------------+
```

### 3.6.2 vinfra service compute image list

List compute images:

```bash
usage: vinfra service compute image list
```

Example:

This command lists images available to the compute cluster.

```bash
# vinfra service compute image list
+--------------------------------------+-------------+----------+--------+-------------+
| id         | name     | size     | status  | disk_format |
+--------------------------------------+-------------+----------+--------+-------------+
| 179f45ef-c5d6-4270-b0c0-085b542544c5 | mycirrosimg | 12716032 | active | qcow2       |
| 4741274f-5cca-4205-8f66-a2e89fb346cc | cirros     | 12716032 | active | qcow2       |
+--------------------------------------+-------------+----------+--------+-------------+
```

### 3.6.3 vinfra service compute image show

Display compute image details:

```bash
usage: vinfra service compute image show <image>
```

<image>

Image ID or name
Example:

```
# vinfra service compute image show 4741274f-5cca-4205-8f66-a2e89fb346cc
+------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------+
| Field            | Value                                                             |
| checksum         | 443b7623e27ecf03dc9e01ee93f67afe                                 |
| container_format | bare                                                              |
| created_at       | 2018-09-11T13:29:10Z                                              |
| disk_format      | qcow2                                                             |
| file             | /api/v2/compute/images/4741274f-5cca-4205-8f66-a2e89fb346cc/file/ |
| id               | 4741274f-5cca-4205-8f66-a2e89fb346cc                             |
| min_disk         | 1                                                                 |
| min_ram          | 0                                                                 |
| name             | cirros                                                           |
| os_distro        | linux                                                             |
| os_type          | linux                                                             |
| project_id       | 72a5db3a033c403a86756021e601ef34                                 |
| protected        | False                                                            |
| size             | 12716032                                                         |
| status           | active                                                           |
| tags             | []                                                               |
| virtual_size     |                                                                  |
| visibility       | public                                                           |
+------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------+
```

This command shows the details of the default Cirros image.

### 3.6.4 vinfra service compute image set

Modify compute image parameters:

```
usage: vinfra service compute image set [ --min-disk <size-gb> ] [ --min-ram <size-mb> ]
       [ --os-distro <os-distro> ] [ --protected ]
       [ --name <name> ] <image>

--min-disk <size-gb>
  Minimum disk size required to boot from image, in gigabytes

--min-ram <size-mb>
  Minimum RAM size required to boot from image, in megabytes

--os-distro <os-distro>
  OS distribution. To list available distributions, run service compute cluster show.

--protected
  Protect image from deletion
```
--name <name>
  Image name

<image>
  Image ID or name

Example:

```
# vinfra service compute image set 4741274f-5cca-4205-8f66-a2e89fb346cc --protected --min-ram 1
+------------------+-------------------------------------------------------------------+
| Field       | Value                                                                 |
+------------------+-------------------------------------------------------------------+
| checksum       | 443b7623e27ecf03dc9e01ee93f67afe                                       |
| container_format | bare                                                                |
| created_at     | 2018-09-11T13:29:10Z                                                  |
| disk_format    | qcow2                                                                |
| file           | /api/v2/compute/images/4741274f-5cca-4205-8f66-a2e89fb346cc/file/     |
| id             | 4741274f-5cca-4205-8f66-a2e89fb346cc                                   |
| min_disk       | 1                                                                    |
| min_ram        | 1                                                                    |
| name           | cirros                                                               |
| os_distro      | linux                                                                |
| os_type        | linux                                                                |
| project_id     | 72a5db3a033c403a86756021e601ef34                                     |
| protected      | True                                                                 |
| size           | 12716032                                                             |
| status         | active                                                               |
| tags           | []                                                                   |
| updated_at     | 2018-09-12T09:26:29Z                                                 |
| virtual_size   |                                                                      |
| visibility     | public                                                               |
+------------------+-------------------------------------------------------------------+
```

This command protects the default Cirros image and sets the minimum RAM size for it to 1 GB.

### 3.6.5 vinfra service compute image save

Download a compute image:

```
usage: vinfra service compute image save [--file <filename>] <image>

--file <filename>
  File to save the image to (default: stdout)

<image>
  Image ID or name
```

Example:
Chapter 3. Managing Compute Cluster

3.6.6 `vinfra service compute image delete`

Delete a compute image:

```
usage: vinfra service compute image delete <image>
```

Example:

```
# vinfra service compute image delete 179f45ef-c5d6-4270-b0c0-085b542544c5
Operation successful
```

This command deletes the image with the ID `179f45ef-c5d6-4270-b0c0-085b542544c5`.

3.7 Managing Placements

3.7.1 `vinfra service compute placement create`

Create a new compute placement:

```
usage: vinfra service compute placement create [--description <description>]
       [--nodes <nodes>]
       [--images <images>]
       <placement-name>
```

```
--description <description>
    Placement description

--nodes <nodes>
    A comma-separated list of compute node IDs to assign to a compute placement

--images <images>
    A comma-separated list of image IDs to assign to a compute placement
```
<placement-name>

Placement name

Example:

```
# vinfra service compute placement create placement1
+-------------+--------------------------------------+
| Field | Value |
+-------------+--------------------------------------+
| description | |
| id | e4230b75-a858-404c-be3b-4b3f2dedb057 |
| images | 0 |
| name | placement1 |
| nodes | 0 |
| servers | 0 |
+-------------+--------------------------------------+
```

This command creates a placement called `placement1`.

### 3.7.2 vinfra service compute placement assign

Assign nodes or images to a placement:

```
usage: vinfra service compute placement assign (--images <images> | --nodes <nodes>) <placement>
```

--images <images>

A comma-separated list of image IDs to assign to a compute placement

--nodes <nodes>

A comma-separated list of compute node IDs to assign to a compute placement

<placement>

Placement ID or name

If the node has virtual machines on it, they will not automatically inherit the changes to node's placement configuration. That is, if you add a node with VMs to a placement, the VMs will not be assigned the same placement. If you delete such a node from a placement, the VMs will still keep that placement. You will have to edit virtual machines' placement configuration accordingly using the vinfra service compute server set command described in the *Administrator's Command Line Guide*. Make sure that the node and its VMs have the same placement configuration.

Example:
# vinfra service compute placement assign \
--images b23e23e8-7338-4a09-a827-3c9c509cf35c placement1 
Operation successful.

This command assigns the image with the ID b23e23e8-7338-4a09-a827-3c9c509cf35c to placement placement1.

## 3.7.3 vinfra service compute placement delete assign

Remove images and nodes from a compute placement:

```
usage: vinfra service compute placement delete assign
      (--image-id <images> | --node-id <nodes>)
      <placement>
```

```
--image-id <images>
    An image ID to remove from a compute placement

--node-id <nodes>
    A compute node ID to remove from a compute placement

<placement>
    Placement ID or name
```

If the node has virtual machines on it, they will not automatically inherit the changes to node's placement configuration. That is, if you add a node with VMs to a placement, the VMs will not be assigned the same placement. If you delete such a node from a placement, the VMs will still keep that placement. You will have to edit virtual machines' placement configuration accordingly using thevinfra service compute server set command described in the Administrator's Command Line Guide. Make sure that the node and its VMs have the same placement configuration.

Example:

```
# vinfra service compute placement delete assign \
--image b23e23e8-7338-4a09-a827-3c9c509cf35c placement1 
Operation successful.
```

This command removes the image with the ID b23e23e8-7338-4a09-a827-3c9c509cf35c from placement placement1.
3.7.4 vinfra service compute placement list

List compute placements:

usage: vinfra service compute placement list

Example:

```bash
# vinfra service compute placement list
+----------------+----------------+-------------+-------+--------+---------+
| id | name | description | nodes | images | servers |
+----------------+----------------+-------------+-------+--------+---------+
| 2d152d33-<...> | placement1 | | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| 11857e11-<...> | placement2 | | 1 | 0 | 0 |
+----------------+----------------+-------------+-------+--------+---------+
```

This command lists available compute placements.

3.7.5 vinfra service compute placement show

Display compute placement details:

usage: vinfra service compute placement show <placement>

<placement>
   Placement ID or name

Example:

```bash
# vinfra service compute placement show placement1
+-------------+--------------------------------------+
| Field | Value |
+-------------+--------------------------------------+
| description | |
| id | e4230b75-a858-404c-be3b-4b3f2dedb057 |
| images | 0 |
| name | placement1 |
| nodes | 0 |
| servers | 0 |
+-------------+--------------------------------------+
```

This command shows the details of the placement placement1.
3.7.6 vinfra service compute placement update

Update a compute placement:

```
usage: vinfra service compute placement update [--name <placement-name>]
        [--description <placement-description>]
        <placement>
```

```
--name <placement-name>
   A new name for the placement

--description <placement-description>
   A new description for the placement

<placement>
   Placement ID or name
```

Example:
```
# vinfra service compute placement update --name placement1-UPD placement1
Operation successful
```

This command renames the placement `placement1` to `placement1-UPD`.

3.7.7 vinfra service compute placement delete

Delete a compute placement:

```
usage: vinfra service compute placement delete <placement>
```

```
<placement>
   Placement ID or name
```

Example:
```
# vinfra service compute placement delete placement1
Operation successful
```

This command deletes the placement `placement1`.
3.8 Managing Flavors

3.8.1 vinfra service compute flavor create

Create a new compute flavor:

```
usage: vinfra service compute flavor create [--swap <size-mb>] --vcpus <vcpus> --ram <size-mb> <flavor-name>
```

--swap <size-mb>
Swap space size, in megabytes

--vcpus <vcpus>
Number of virtual CPUs

--ram <size-mb>
Memory size, in megabytes

<flavor-name>
Flavor name

Example:

```
# vinfra service compute flavor create myflavor --vcpus 1 --ram 3072
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>id</td>
<td>561a48ea-0c1c-4152-8b7d-e4b4af276c2d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>myflavor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ram</td>
<td>3072</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>swap</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vcpus</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This command creates a flavor myflavor with 1 vCPU and 3 GB RAM.

3.8.2 vinfra service compute flavor list

List compute flavors:

```
usage: vinfra service compute flavor list
```

Example:
# vinfra service compute flavor list

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>id</th>
<th>name</th>
<th>ram</th>
<th>swap</th>
<th>vcpus</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>tiny</td>
<td>512</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101</td>
<td>small</td>
<td>2048</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102</td>
<td>medium</td>
<td>4096</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>103</td>
<td>large</td>
<td>8192</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>104</td>
<td>xlarge</td>
<td>16384</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>561a48ea-0c1c-4152-8b7d-e4b4af276c2d</td>
<td>myflavor</td>
<td>3072</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This command lists all flavors.

## 3.8.3 vinfra service compute flavor show

Display compute flavor details:

usage: vinfra service compute flavor show <flavor>

<flavor>
    Flavor ID or name

Example:

# vinfra service compute flavor show myflavor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>id</td>
<td>561a48ea-0c1c-4152-8b7d-e4b4af276c2d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>myflavor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ram</td>
<td>3072</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>swap</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vcpus</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This command shows the details of the flavor myflavor.

## 3.8.4 vinfra service compute flavor delete

Delete a compute flavor:

usage: vinfra service compute flavor delete <flavor>

<flavor>
    Flavor ID or name
Example:

```bash
# vinfra service compute flavor delete myflavor
Operation successful
```

This command deletes the flavor myflavor.

### 3.9 Managing Compute SSH Keys

#### 3.9.1 vinfra service compute key create

Create a new compute SSH key:

```bash
usage: vinfra service compute key create --public-key <public-key>  
     [--description <description>] <ssh-key>
```

---

- **--public-key <public-key>**
  
  Filename for a public key to upload

- **--description <description>**
  
  SSH key description

- **<ssh-key>**
  
  SSH key name

Example:

```bash
# vinfra service compute key create publickey --public-key /root/.ssh/id_rsa.pub 
     --description 'public key'
```

+-------------+--------------------------------------------------+
| Field       | Value                                             |
|-------------+--------------------------------------------------|
| created_at  | 2019-04-25T13:41:14.241736+00:00                  |
| description | public key                                        |
| name        | publickey                                         |
+-------------+--------------------------------------------------+

This command creates a public SSH key publickey.
3.9.2 vinfra service compute key list

List compute SSH keys:

```
usage: vinfra service compute key list
```

Example:

```
# vinfra service compute key list
+-----------+-------------+----------------------------------+
| name      | description | created_at                      |
+-----------+-------------+----------------------------------+
| testkey   | test key    | 2019-04-24T13:41:05.209837+00:00 |
| publickey | public key  | 2019-04-25T13:41:14.241736+00:00 |
+-----------+-------------+----------------------------------+
```

This command lists all SSH keys.

3.9.3 vinfra service compute key show

Display compute SSH key details:

```
usage: vinfra service compute key show <ssh-key>
```

```
<ssh-key>
    SSH key name
```

Example:

```
# vinfra service compute key show publickey
+------------------------+-------------------------------------------------+
| Field                  | Value                                            |
+------------------------+-------------------------------------------------+
| created_at             | 2019-04-25T13:41:14.241736+00:00                |
| description            | public key                                       |
| name                   | publickey                                        |
+------------------------+-------------------------------------------------+
```

This command shows the details of the SSH key publickey.
3.9.4 vinfra service compute key delete

Delete a compute SSH key:

```
usage: vinfra service compute key delete <ssh-key>
```

```<ssh-key>```
SSH key name
```

Example:

```
# vinfra service compute key delete publickey
Operation successful
```

This command deletes the SSH key `publickey`.

3.10 Managing Virtual Networks

3.10.1 vinfra service compute network create

Create a compute network:

```
usage: vinfra service compute network create [--dhcp | --no-dhcp]
[--dns-nameserver <dns-nameserver>]
[--allocation-pool <allocation-pool>]
[--gateway <gateway> | --no-gateway]
[--ip-version <ip-version>]
[--physical-network <physical-network>]
[--cidr <cidr>] <network-name>
```

```
--dhcp
   Enable DHCP.
```

```
--no-dhcp
   Disable DHCP.
```

```
--dns-nameserver <dns-nameserver>
   DNS server IP address. This option can be used multiple times.
```

```
--allocation-pool <allocation-pool>
   Allocation pool to create inside the network in the format: ip_addr_start-ip_addr_end. This option can be used multiple times.
```
Chapter 3. Managing Compute Cluster

--gateway <gateway>
  Gateway IP address

--no-gateway
  Do not configure a gateway for this network.

--ip-version <ip-version>
  Network IP version

--physical-network <physical-network>
  A physical network to link to a public network

--cidr <cidr>
  Subnet range in CIDR notation

<network-name>
  Network name

Example:

```bash
# vinfra service compute network create myprivnet --type vxlan \
--cidr 192.128.128.0/24 --gateway 192.128.128.1
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>id</td>
<td>3848fb5d-bc98-4320-acd0-cde2df7c5b3d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>myprivnet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>physical_network</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>project_id</td>
<td>72a5db3a033c403a86d756021e601ef34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>subnet</td>
<td>allocation_pools:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- end: 192.128.128.254</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- start: 192.128.128.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>cidr: 192.128.128.0/24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dns_nameservers: []</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>enable_dhcp: true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>gateway_ip: 192.128.128.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ip_version: 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>type</td>
<td>vxlan</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This command creates a private network myprivnet with the specific CIDR and gateway.
3.10.2 vinfra service compute network list

List compute networks:

```
usage: vinfra service compute network list
```

Example:

```
# vinfra service compute network list -c id -c name -c cidr -c type -c allocation_pools
+----------------+-----------+-------+------------------+------------------------+
| id             | name      | type  | cidr             | allocation_pools        |
+----------------+-----------+-------+------------------+------------------------+
| 1bf2c9da-<...> | private   | vxlan | 192.168.128.0/24 | start: 192.168.128.2    |
|                |           |       |                  | end: 192.168.128.254    |
| 3848fb5d-<...> | myprivnet | vxlan | 192.128.128.0/24 | start: 192.128.128.2    |
|                |           |       |                  | end: 192.128.128.254    |
| 417606ac-<...> | public    | flat  | 10.94.0.0/16     | start: 10.94.129.64     |
|                |           |       |                  | end: 10.94.129.79       |
+----------------+-----------+-------+------------------+------------------------+
```

This command lists networks used in the compute cluster. (The output is abridged to fit on page.)

3.10.3 vinfra service compute network show

Display compute network details:

```
usage: vinfra service compute network show <network>
```

Example:

```
# vinfra service compute network show 417606ac-1dbe-426a-844d-e047831ddce9
+----------------+--------------------------------------+
| Field           | Value                                |
+----------------+--------------------------------------+
| allocation_pools|                                     |
| cidr            |                                     |
| dns_nameservers |                                     |
| enable_dhcp     |                                     |
| gateway_ip      |                                     |
| id              | 417606ac-1dbe-426a-844d-e047831ddce9 |
| ip_version      |                                     |
| name            | public                               |
| physical_network| Public                               |
| project_id      | 72a5db3a033c403a86756021e601ef34     |
+----------------+--------------------------------------+
```

87
This command shows the details of the network with the ID 417606ac-1dbe-426a-844d-e047831ddce9.

### 3.10.4 vinfra service compute network set

Modify compute network parameters:

```
usage: vinfra service compute network set [--dhcp | --no-dhcp]
                                           [--dns-nameserver <dns-nameserver>]
                                           [--allocation-pool <allocation-pool>]
                                           [--gateway <gateway> | --no-gateway]
                                           [--name <name>] <network>
```

--dhcp
    Enable DHCP.

--no-dhcp
    Disable DHCP.

--dns-nameserver <dns-nameserver>
    DNS server IP address. This option can be used multiple times.

--allocation-pool <allocation-pool>
    Allocation pool to create inside the network in the format: ip_addr_start-ip_addr_end. This option can be used multiple times.

--gateway <gateway>
    Gateway IP address

--no-gateway
    Do not configure a gateway for this network.

--name <name>
    A new name for the network

Example:

```
# vinfra service compute network set myprivnet --no-dhcp
```

---
This command disables DHCP for the private network myprivnet.

### 3.10.5 `vinfra service compute network delete`

Delete a compute network:

```
usage: vinfra service compute network delete <network>
```

<network>

Network ID or name

Example:

```
# vinfra service compute network delete myprivnet
Operation successful
```

This command deletes the private network myprivnet.

### 3.11 Managing Virtual Routers

#### 3.11.1 `vinfra service compute router create`

Create a virtual router:

```
```
```bash
[--internal-interface <network=network, ip-addr=ip-addr>|<network>] <router-name>
```

**--external-gateway <network>**

Specify a public network to be used as the router’s external gateway (name or ID)

**--enable-snat**

Enable source NAT on the external gateway

**--disable-snat**

Disable source NAT on the external gateway

**--fixed-ip <fixid-ip>**

Desired IP on the external gateway

**--internal-interface <network=network, ip-addr=ip-addr>|<network>**

Specify an internal interface. This option can be used multiple times.

- **network**: name of a private virtual network.
- **ip-addr**: an unused IP address from the selected private network to assign to the interface; specify if the default gateway of the selected private network is in use.

**<router-name>**

Virtual router name

Example:

```
# vinfra service compute router create myrouter --external-gateway public \
--internal-interface private --enable-snat
```

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>external_gateway_info</td>
<td>enable_snat: true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ip_addresses:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- 10.94.129.76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>network_id: 720e45bc-4225-49de-9346-26513d8d1262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>id</td>
<td>b9d8b000-5d06-4768-9f65-2715250cda53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>myrouter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>project_id</td>
<td>894696133031439f8aa7e4868dcbd4d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>routes</td>
<td>[]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>status</td>
<td>ACTIVE</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

This command creates a router `myrouter` between the public network `public` and the private network `private` with enabled SNAT on the external gateway.
3.11.2 vinfra service compute router list

List virtual routers:

usage: vinfra service compute router list

Example:

```
# vinfra service compute router list -c id -c external_gateway_info -c name -c status
+---------------------+---------------------------------+----------+--------+
| id | external_gateway_info | name | status |
+---------------------+---------------------------------+----------+--------+
| b9d8b000-5d06-<...> | enable_snat: true | myrouter | ACTIVE |
| | ip_addresses: | | |
| | - 10.94.129.76 | | |
| | network_id: 720e45bc-4225-<...> | | |
+---------------------+---------------------------------+----------+--------+
```

This command lists virtual routers used in the compute cluster. (The output is abridged to fit on page.)

3.11.3 vinfra service compute router show

Display information about a virtual router:

usage: vinfra service compute router show <router>

Example:

```
# vinfra service compute router show myrouter
+-----------------------+--------------------------------------------------+
| Field | Value |
+-----------------------+--------------------------------------------------+
| external_gateway_info | enable_snat: true |
| | ip_addresses: |
| | - 10.94.129.76 |
| | network_id: 720e45bc-4225-49de-9346-26513d8d1262 |
| id | b9d8b000-5d06-4768-9f65-2715250cda53 |
| name | myrouter |
| project_id | 894696133031439f8aaa7e4868dcbdd4d |
| routes | [] |
| status | ACTIVE |
+-----------------------+--------------------------------------------------+
```

This command shows the details of the virtual router myrouter.
3.11.4 vinfra service compute router set

Modify virtual router parameters:

```
```

--name <name>
  Virtual router name

--external-gateway <network>
  Specify a public network to be used as the router's external gateway (name or ID)

--no-external-gateway
  Remove the external gateway from the router

--enable-snat
  Enable source NAT on the external gateway

--disable-snat
  Disable source NAT on the external gateway

--fixed-ip <fixed-ip>
  Desired IP on the external gateway

--route <destination=destination,nexthop=nexthop>
  A static route for the router. This option can be used multiple times.

  - destination: destination subnet range in CIDR notation.
  - nexthop: next hop IP address from one of the networks that the router is connected to.

--no-route
  Clear routes associated with the router

<router>
  Virtual router name or ID

Example:

```
# vinfra service compute router set myrouter --disable-snat --external-gateway public
```


This command disables SNAT on the external gateway of the virtual router `myrouter`.

### 3.11.5 vinfra service compute router iface add

Add an interface to a virtual router:

```
usage: vinfra service compute router iface add [ --ip-address <ip-address> ]
        --interface <network> router
```

--ip-address <ip-address>

IP address

--interface <network>

Network name or ID

router

Virtual router name or ID

Example:

```
# vinfra service compute router iface add myrouter --interface private2 \ 
--ip-address 192.168.30.3
```

```
+--------------------------------------+-------------+-----------------+--------+
| network_id | is_external | ip_addresses | status |
+--------------------------------------+-------------+-----------------+--------+
| 720e45bc-4225-49de-9346-26513d8d1262 | True        | - 10.94.129.76 | ACTIVE |
| e6f1f146ce-a6d0-48b2-9e4f-64a128ce97ae | False       | - 192.168.128.1 | ACTIVE |
| 86803e07-a6d7-4809-9566-1cbe4a89adfd | False       | - 192.168.30.3  | DOWN   |
+--------------------------------------+-------------+-----------------+--------+
```

This command adds an interface from the virtual network `private2` to the virtual router `myrouter` with the IP address `192.168.30.3`. 

---

93
### 3.11.6 vinfra service compute router iface list

List router interfaces:

```
usage: vinfra service compute router iface list router
```

```
router
   Virtual router name or ID
```

Example:

```
# vinfra service compute router iface list myrouter
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>network_id</th>
<th>is_external</th>
<th>ip_addresses</th>
<th>status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>720e45bc-4225-49de-9346-26513d8d1262 (public)</td>
<td>True</td>
<td>- 10.94.129.76</td>
<td>ACTIVE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e6f146ce-a6d0-48b2-9e4f-64a128ce97ae (private)</td>
<td>False</td>
<td>- 192.168.128.1</td>
<td>ACTIVE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>86803e07-a6d7-4809-9566-1cbe4a89adfd (private2)</td>
<td>False</td>
<td>- 192.168.30.3</td>
<td>ACTIVE</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This command lists interfaces of the virtual router `myrouter`.

### 3.11.7 vinfra service compute router iface remove

Remove an interface from a virtual router:

```
usage: vinfra service compute router iface remove --interface <network> router
```

```
--interface <network>
   Network name or ID
```

```
router
   Virtual router name or ID
```

Example:

```
# vinfra service compute router iface remove myrouter --interface private2
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>network_id</th>
<th>is_external</th>
<th>ip_addresses</th>
<th>status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>720e45bc-4225-49de-9346-26513d8d1262</td>
<td>True</td>
<td>- 10.94.129.76</td>
<td>ACTIVE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e6f146ce-a6d0-48b2-9e4f-64a128ce97ae</td>
<td>False</td>
<td>- 192.168.128.1</td>
<td>ACTIVE</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This command removes the interface from the virtual network `private2` from the virtual router `myrouter`.
3.11.8 vinfra service compute router delete

Delete a virtual router:

usage: vinfra service compute router delete <router>

Example:

# vinfra service compute router delete myrouter
Operation successful

This command deletes the virtual router myrouter.

3.12 Managing Floating IP Addresses

3.12.1 vinfra service compute floatingip create

Create a floating IP address:

usage: vinfra service compute floatingip create [--floating-ip-address <floating-ip-address>]
   [--port-id <port-id>]
   [--fixed-ip-address <fixed-ip-address>]
   [--description description] --network <network>

--floating-ip-address <floating-ip-address>
  Floating IP address

--port-id <port-id>
  ID of the port to be associated with the floating IP address. To learn the port ID of the selected server, use the command vinfra service compute server iface list (page 62).

--fixed-ip-address <fixed-ip-address>
  Port IP address (required only if the port has multiple IP addresses)

--description description
  Description of the floating IP address

--network <network>
  ID or name of the network from which to allocate the floating IP
Example:

```
# vinfra service compute floatingip create 720e45bc-4225-49de-9346-26513d8d1262
--port-id 418c8c9e-aaa5-42f2-8da7-24bfeed6f28b --fixed-ip-address 192.168.128.5

+---------------------+--------------------------------------+
| Field | Value |
+---------------------+--------------------------------------+
| attached_to | a172cb6a-1c7b-4157-9e86-035f3077646f |
| description | |
| fixed_ip_address | 192.168.128.5 |
| floating_ip_address | 10.94.129.72 |
| floating_network_id | 720e45bc-4225-49de-9346-26513d8d1262 |
| id | a709f884-c43f-4a9a-a243-a340d7682ef8 |
| port_id | 418c8c9e-aaa5-42f2-8da7-24bfeed6f28b |
| project_id | 894696133031439f8aaa7e4868dcb4d |
| router_id | f7f86029-a553-4d61-b7ec-6f581d9c5f5f |
| status | DOWN |
+---------------------+--------------------------------------+
```

This command creates a floating IP address from the public network with the ID 720e45bc-4225-49de-9346-26513d8d1262 and assigns it to a server on port with the ID 418c8c9e-aaa5-42f2-8da7-24bfeed6f28b and the private IP address 192.168.128.5.

### 3.12.2 vinfra service compute floatingip list

List floating IP addresses:

```
usage: vinfra service compute floatingip list
```

Example:

```
# vinfra service compute floatingip list -c id -c fixed_ip_address -c port_id
--c floating_ip_address --c floating_network_id

+----------------+----------------+----------------+---------------------+---------------------+
| id | fixed_ip_address | port_id | floating_ip_address | floating_network_id |
+----------------+----------------+----------------+---------------------+---------------------+
| a709f884-<...> | 192.168.128.5 | 418c8c9e-<...> | 10.94.129.72 | 720e45bc-<...> |
+----------------+----------------+----------------+---------------------+---------------------+
```

This command lists floating IP addresses used in the compute cluster. (The output is abridged to fit on page.)
3.12.3 vinfra service compute floatingip show

Display information about a floating IP address:

usage: vinfra service compute floatingip show <floatingip>

<floatingip>
   ID of the floating IP address

Example:

```
# vinfra service compute floatingip show a709f884-c43f-4a9a-a243-a340d7682ef8
+---------------------+--------------------------------------+
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>attached_to</td>
<td>a172cb6a-1c7b-4157-9e86-035f3077646f</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>description</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fixed_ip_address</td>
<td>192.168.128.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>floating_ip_address</td>
<td>10.94.129.72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>floating_network_id</td>
<td>720e45bc-4225-49de-9346-26513d8d1262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>id</td>
<td>a709f884-c43f-4a9a-a243-a340d7682ef8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port_id</td>
<td>418c8c9e-aa5-42f-8da-724bfead6f28b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>project_id</td>
<td>89469613301439f8aa7e4868dcbcd4d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>router_id</td>
<td>f7f86029-a553-4d61-b7ec-6f581d9c5f5f</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>status</td>
<td>ACTIVE</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
+---------------------+--------------------------------------+
```

This command shows the details of the floating IP address with the ID a709f884-c43f-4a9a-a243-a340d7682ef8.

3.12.4 vinfra service compute floatingip set

Modify parameters of a floating IP address:

usage: vinfra service compute floatingip set [--port-id <port-id>] [--fixed-ip-address <fixed-ip-address>] [--description <description>] <floatingip>

--port-id <port-id>
   ID of the port to be associated with the floating IP address

--fixed-ip-address <fixed-ip-address>
   Port IP address (required only if the port has multiple IP addresses)

--description <description>
   Description of the floating IP address
### 3.12.5 vinfra service compute floatingip delete

Delete a floating IP address:

```
usage: vinfra service compute floatingip delete <floatingip>
```

Example:

```
# vinfra service compute floatingip delete a709f884-c43f-4a9a-a243-a340d7682ef8
Operation successful
```

This command deletes the floating IP address with the ID `a709f884-c43f-4a9a-a243-a340d7682ef8`. 
3.13 Managing Load Balancers

3.13.1 vinfra service compute load-balancer create

Create a load balancer:

```
usage: vinfra service compute load-balancer create [--description <description>]
        [--enable | --disable]
        [--address <address>]
        [--floating-ip <floating-ip>]
        [--pools-config <pools>]
        <name> <network>
```

--description <description>
   Load balancer description

--enable
   Enable the load balancer.

--disable
   Disable the load balancer.

--address <address>
   The IP address the load balancer will try to allocate in the network.

--floating-ip <floating-ip>
   The floating IP address that will be used to connect to the load balancer from public networks.

--pools-config <pools>
   Pool configuration file

Below is an example of a pool configuration file in the YAML format:

```yaml
- backend_protocol: HTTPS
  backend_protocol_port: 443
  healthmonitor:
    delay: 5,
    max_retries: 3,
    max_retries_down: 3,
    timeout: 5,
    type: PING,
    url_path: /
  lb_algorithm: ROUND_ROBIN
  members:
  - {address: 192.168.30.49, compute_server_id: 5fd82e2a-3fef-4171-bfa4-67daa99ae64f}
  - {address: 192.168.30.15, compute_server_id: 4f7262d0-2031-4772-9984-2f1066ac166b}
  name: pool1
  protocol: HTTPS
  protocol_port: 443
  sticky_session: False
```
Chapter 3. Managing Compute Cluster

**<name>**

Load balancer name

**<network>**

The ID or name of network the load balancer will operate in.

Example:

```
# vinfra service compute load-balancer create mylbaas private1 --floating-ip 10.94.129.70

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>address</td>
<td>192.168.30.230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>amphorae</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>created_at</td>
<td>2019-11-18T12:59:08.243413</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>description</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enabled</td>
<td>True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>floating_ip</td>
<td>10.94.129.70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ha_enabled</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>id</td>
<td>941bf637-2d55-40f0-92c0-e65d6567b468</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>members_count</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>mylbaas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>network_id</td>
<td>2b821d00-e428-4a76-b1ae-d181c9f5ae7f</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pools</td>
<td>[]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port_id</td>
<td>2d8ab88a-847c-4396-857e-11eaa80e1b24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>project_id</td>
<td>e4e059c67dee4736851df14d4519a5a5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>status</td>
<td>CREATING</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>updated_at</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

This command creates a load balancer `mylbaas` without balancing pools that will operate in the network `private` with the floating IP address `10.94.129.70`.

### 3.13.2 vinfra service compute load-balancer list

List load balancers:

```
usage: vinfra service compute load-balancer list
```

Example:

```
# vinfra service compute load-balancer list

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>id</th>
<th>name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>941bf637-2d55-40f0-92c0-e65d6567b468</td>
<td>mylbaas</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

This command lists load balancers in the compute cluster.
3.13.3 vinfra service compute load-balancer show

Display load balancer details:

```
usage: vinfra service compute load-balancer show <load-balancer>

Example:
```
```bash
# vinfra service compute load-balancer show mylbaas
```

This command shows the details of the load balancer `mylbaas`.

3.13.4 vinfra service compute load-balancer stats

Show statistics for a load balancer:

```
usage: vinfra service compute load-balancer stats <load-balancer>
```
Load balancer ID or name

Example:

```
# vinfra service compute load-balancer stats mylbaas
+-------+-------------------------------------------------------+
| Field | Value |
+-------+-------------------------------------------------------+
| stats | active_connections: 0 |
|       | bytes_in: 0 |
|       | bytes_out: 0 |
|       | listeners: null |
|       | loadbalancer_id: 17cfa86f-c374-4ca3-8cd6-f638a5234fe7 |
|       | request_errors: 0 |
|       | total_connections: 0 |
+-------+-------------------------------------------------------+
```

This command shows statistics for the load balancer `mylbaas`.

### 3.13.5 vinfra service compute load-balancer set

Modify a load balancer:

```
usage: vinfra service compute load-balancer set [--description <description>] [--enable | --disable] [--name <name>]
<load-balancer>
```

--description <description>
Load balancer description

--enable
Enable the load balancer.

--disable
Disable the load balancer.

--name <name>
Load balancer name

Example:
This command disables the load balancer `mylbaas` and adds a description to it.

3.13.6 `vinfra service compute load-balancer pool create`

Create a load balancer pool:

```
usage: vinfra service compute load-balancer pool create --name <name>
    --protocol {HTTP,HTTPS}
    --port <port>
    --algorithm <algorithm>
    --backend-protocol {HTTP,HTTPS}
    --backend-port <backend_port>
    [--certificate-file <cert_file>]
    [--connection-limit <limit>]
    [--description <description>]
    [--healthmonitor type=<type>, url_path=<url>[,[key=value,...]]]
    [--member address=<ip> [,key=value,...]]
    [--privatekey-file <key>]
    [--enable-sticky-session]
    [--disable-sticky-session]
    [--enable | --disable]
<load-balancer>
```
--name <name>
    Pool name

--protocol {HTTP,HTTPS}
    The protocol for incoming connections

--port <port>
    The port for incoming connections

--algorithm <algorithm>
    Load balancing algorithm (LEAST_CONNECTIONS, ROUND_ROBIN, or SOURCE_IP)

--backend-protocol {HTTP,HTTPS}
    The protocol for destination connections

--backend-port <backend_port>
    The port for destination connections

--certificate-file <cert_file>
    An x.509 certificate file in the PEM format. Required for TLS-terminated HTTPS->HTTP load balancers.

--connection-limit <limit>
    The maximum number of connections permitted for this pool. The default value is -1 (infinite connections).

--description <description>
    Pool description

--healthmonitor type=<type>,url_path=<url>[,key=value,...]
    Health monitor parameters:
    • type: the health monitor type (HTTP, HTTPS, PING, or TCP)
    • url_path: the URL path to the health monitor
    • comma-separated key=value pairs with keys (optional):
        • delay: the time, in seconds, between sending probes to members.
        • enabled: declares whether the health monitor is enabled or not (true or false).
        • max_retries: the number of successful checks required to change member status to 'HEALTHY'. Ranges from 1 to 10.
        • max_retries_down: the number of unsuccessful checks required to change member status to
‘UNHEALTHY’. Ranges from 1 to 10.

- **timeout**: the maximum time, in seconds, that a monitor waits to connect before it times out.
  - This value must be less than the **delay** value.

--member address=<ip>[,key=value,...]

  **Member parameters:**
  - **address**: an IPv4 address of the compute server
  - comma-separated **key=value** pairs with keys (optional):
    - **enabled**: declares whether the member is enabled or not (**true** or **false**).
    - **weight**: determines the share of connections that the member services compared to the other pool members. For example, a weight of 10 means that the member handles five times as many connections than a member with a weight of 2. A weight of 0 means that the member does not receive new connections but continues to service existing ones. Ranges from 0 to 256. The default value is 1. This option can be used multiple times.

--privatekey-file <key>

  A private TLS key file in the PEM format. Required for TLS-terminated HTTPS→HTTP load balancers.

--enable-sticky-session

  Enable session persistence.

--disable-sticky-session

  Disable session persistence.

--enable

  Enable the pool.

--disable

  Disable the pool.

<load-balancer>

  Load balancer ID or name

Example:

```bash
# vinfra service compute load-balancer pool create mylbas --name mypool --protocol HTTP \  --port 80 --backend-protocol HTTP --backend-port 80 --algorithm LEAST_CONNECTIONS \  --member address=192.168.31.153, compute_server_id=d51c10a7-6187-4a5a-a838-de5fc78a88a \  --member address=192.168.31.22,compute_server_id=54603189-8963-49f2-8c49-332537c57e90 \  --enable-sticky-session
```
Chapter 3. Managing Compute Cluster

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>backend_protocol</td>
<td>HTTP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>backend_protocol_port</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>certificate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>connection_limit</td>
<td>-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>created_at</td>
<td>2019-11-18T13:11:27.982129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>description</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enabled</td>
<td>True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>healthmonitor</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>id</td>
<td>fa40e282-b29a-465a-afaa-2c702d2bde17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lb_algorithm</td>
<td>LEAST_CONNECTIONS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listener_id</td>
<td>66cc714e-af7f-40eb-9db8-67b8b6b6d23c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>loadbalancer_id</td>
<td>941bf637-2d55-40f0-92c0-e65d6567b468</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>members</td>
<td>[]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>mypool</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>private_key</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>project_id</td>
<td>e4e059c67dee4736851df14d4519a5a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>protocol</td>
<td>HTTP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>protocol_port</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>status</td>
<td>CREATING</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sticky_session</td>
<td>True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>updated_at</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This command adds a balancing pool mypool to the load balancer mylb as with the following parameters:

- “HTTP on port 80 -> HTTP on port 80” forwarding rule
- the LEAST_CONNECTIONS balancing algorithm
- two members in the pool
- enabled sticky session

3.13.7 vinfra service compute load-balancer pool list

List load balancer pools:

usage: vinfra service compute load-balancer pool list

Example:

```bash
# vinfra service compute load-balancer pool list
+------------------------+------------------------+------------------------+|
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>id</th>
<th>name</th>
<th>loadbalancer_id</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>fa40e282-b29a-465a-afaa-2c702d2bde17</td>
<td>mypool</td>
<td>941bf637-2d55-40f0-92c0-e65d6567b468</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```
This command lists load balancer pools in the compute cluster.

### 3.13.8 vinfra service compute load-balancer pool show

Display load balancer pool details:

```
usage: vinfra service compute load-balancer pool show <pool>
```

`<pool>`

Load balancer pool ID or name

Example:

```
# vinfra service compute load-balancer pool show mypool
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>backend_protocol</td>
<td>HTTP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>backend_protocol_port</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>certificate</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>connection_limit</td>
<td>-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>created_at</td>
<td>2019-11-18T13:11:27.982129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>description</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enabled</td>
<td>True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>healthmonitor</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>id</td>
<td>fa40e282-b29a-465a-afaa-2c702d2bde17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lb_algorithm</td>
<td>LEAST_CONNECTIONS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listener_id</td>
<td>66cc714e-af7f-40eb-9db8-67b8b6b6d23c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>loadbalancer_id</td>
<td>941bf637-2d55-40f0-92c0-e65d6567b468</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>members</td>
<td>- address: 192.168.31.153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>compute_server_id: d51c10a7-6187-4a5a-a838-de5fc78a688a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>created_at: '2019-11-18T13:11:59.681101'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>enabled: true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>id: 3fd5dcc5-6e2c-4e22-8d0a-8e94e20a122f</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>name: ''</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>pool_id: null</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>status: HEALTHY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>updated_at: '2019-11-18T13:12:01.467305'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>weight: 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- address: 192.168.31.22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>compute_server_id: 54603109-8963-49f2-8c49-332537c57e90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>created_at: '2019-11-18T13:12:10.176853'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>enabled: true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>id: ccb645b3-63c7-44f8-b861-b197c85506d4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>name: ''</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>pool_id: null</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>status: HEALTHY</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
This command shows the details of the load balancer pool `mypool`.

### 3.13.9 vinfra service compute load-balancer pool set

Modify a load balancer pool:

```
```

--name <name>

Pool name

--protocol {HTTP,HTTPS}

The protocol for incoming connections

--port <port>

The port for incoming connections

--algorithm <algorithm>

Load balancing algorithm (LEAST_CONNECTIONS, ROUND_ROBIN, or SOURCE_IP)
--backend-protocol {HTTP,HTTPS}
    The protocol for destination connections

--backend-port <backend_port>
    The port for destination connections

--certificate-file <cert_file>
    An x.509 certificate file in the PEM format. Required for TLS-terminated HTTPS->HTTP load balancers.

--connection-limit <limit>
    The maximum number of connections permitted for this pool. The default value is -1 (infinite connections).

--description <description>
    Pool description

--healthmonitor type=<type>,url_path=<url>[,key=value,...]
    Health monitor parameters:
    • type: the health monitor type (HTTP, HTTPS, PING, or TCP)
    • url_path: the URL path to the health monitor
    • comma-separated key=value pairs with keys (optional):
      • delay: the time, in seconds, between sending probes to members.
      • enabled: declares whether the health monitor is enabled or not (true or false).
      • max_retries: the number of successful checks required to change member status to ‘HEALTHY’. Ranges from 1 to 10.
      • max_retries_down: the number of unsuccessful checks required to change member status to ‘UNHEALTHY’. Ranges from 1 to 10.
      • timeout: the maximum time, in seconds, that a monitor waits to connect before it times out. This value must be less than the delay value.

--member address=<ip>,compute_server_id=<id>[,key=value,...]
    Member parameters:
    • address: an IPv4 address of the compute server
    • compute_server_id: the compute server UUID
    • comma-separated key=value pairs with keys (optional):
• enabled: declares whether the member is enabled or not. Can be ‘true’ or ‘false’.

• weight: determines the share of connections that the member services compared to the other pool members. For example, a weight of 10 means that the member handles five times as many connections than a member with a weight of 2. A weight of 0 means that the member does not receive new connections but continues to service existing ones. Ranges from 0 to 256. The default value is 1. This option can be used multiple times.

```
--privatekey-file <key>
A private TLS key file in the PEM format. Required for TLS-terminated HTTPS->HTTP load balancers.

--enable-sticky-session
  Enable session persistence.

--disable-sticky-session
  Disable session persistence.

--enable
  Enable the pool.

--disable
  Disable the pool.

<pool>
  Load balancer pool ID or name
```

Example:

```
# vinfra service compute load-balancer pool set mypool --algorithm ROUND_ROBIN \ 
--member address=192.168.31.153,compute_server_id=d51c10a7-6187-4a5a-a838-de5fc78a688a \ 
--member address=192.168.31.22,compute_server_id=54603109-8963-49f2-8c49-332537c57e90 \ 
--member address=192.168.31.51,compute_server_id=5eb49a67-f0ff-44ec-b4e6-105e16e2db07 \ 
--disable-sticky-session
Operation accepted.
```

This command changes the parameters for the balancing pool mypool as follows:

• sets the balancing algorithm to ROUND_ROBIN

• adds the third member to the pool

• disables sticky session
3.13.10 vinfra service compute load-balancer pool delete

Delete a load balancer pool:

```
usage: vinfra service compute load-balancer pool delete <pool>

<pool>
   Load balancer pool ID or name

Example:

# vinfra service compute load-balancer pool delete mypool
Operation successful.
```

This command removes the load balancer pool mypool.

3.13.11 vinfra service compute load-balancer delete

Delete a load balancer:

```
usage: vinfra service compute load-balancer delete <load-balancer>

<load-balancer>
   Load balancer ID or name

Example:

# vinfra service compute load-balancer delete mylbaas
Operation accepted.
```

This command deletes the load balancer mylbaas.

3.14 Managing Volumes

3.14.1 vinfra service compute volume create

Create a new compute volume:

```
usage: vinfra service compute volume create [--description <description>]
   [--network-install <network_install>]
   [--image <image>] [--snapshot <snapshot>]
   --storage-policy <storage_policy>
```
```bash
# vinfra service compute volume create myvolume --storage-policy default --size 8
```

```
+--------------------------------+--------------------------------------+
| Field                     | Value                       |
+--------------------------------+--------------------------------------+
| attachments                 | []                          |
| availability_zone           | nova                        |
| bootable                    | False                       |
| consistencygroup_id         |                             |
| created_at                  | 2018-09-12T12:30:12.665916   |
| description                 |                             |
| encrypted                   | False                       |
| id                          | c9c0e9e7-ce7a-4566-99d5-d7e40f2987ab |
| imageRef                    |                             |
| migration_status            |                             |
| multiattach                 | False                       |
| name                        | myvolume                    |
| network_install             | False                       |
| os-vol-host-attr:host       |                             |
| os-vol-mig-status-attr:migstat |                             |
| os-vol-mig-status-attr:name_id |                             |
| project_id                  | 72a5db3a033c403a86756021e601ef34 |
| replication_status          |                             |
| size                        | 8                           |
+--------------------------------+--------------------------------------+
```
This command creates a volume myvolume sized 8 GB and chooses the default storage policy for it.

### 3.14.2 vinfra service compute volume list

List compute volumes:

```
usage: vinfra service compute volume list
```

Example:

```
# vinfra service compute volume list -c id -c name -c size -c status
+--------------------------------------+----------+------+-----------+
| id | name | size | status |
+--------------------------------------+----------+------+-----------+
| c9c0e9e7-ce7a-4566-99d5-d7e40f2987ab | myvolume | 8 | available |
+--------------------------------------+----------+------+-----------+
```

This command lists volumes available to the compute cluster. (The output is abridged to fit on page.)

### 3.14.3 vinfra service compute volume show

Display compute volume details:

```
usage: vinfra service compute volume show <volume>
```

<volume>

Volume ID or name

Example:

```
# vinfra service compute volume show myvolume
+--------------------------------+-----------------------------------------------------+
| Field        | Value                                               |
+--------------------------------+-----------------------------------------------------+
| attachments | []                                                  |
| availability_zone | nova                                               |
| bootable    | False                                               |
```
This command shows the details for the volume myvolume.

### 3.14.4 vinfra service compute volume set

Modify volume parameters:

```
```

- **--description <description>**
  Volume description

- **--network-install <network_install>**
  Perform network install (true or false)

- **--storage-policy <storage_policy>**
  Storage policy ID or name

- **--bootable <bootable>**
  Make bootable (true or false)
--name <name>  
A new name for the volume

<volume>  
Volume ID or name

Example:

```bash
# vinfra service compute volume set myvolume --storage-policy mystorpolicy
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>attachments</td>
<td>[]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>availability_zone</td>
<td>nova</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bootable</td>
<td>False</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>consistencygroup_id</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>created_at</td>
<td>2018-09-12T12:30:12.665916</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>description</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>encrypted</td>
<td>False</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>id</td>
<td>c9c0e9e7-ce7a-4566-99d5-d7e40f2987ab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>imageRef</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>migration_status</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>multiattach</td>
<td>False</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>myvolume</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>network_install</td>
<td>False</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>os-vol-host-attr:host</td>
<td>stor-1.example.com.vstoragedomain@vstorage#vstorage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>os-vol-mig-status-attr:migstat</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>os-vol-mig-status-attr:name_id</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>project_id</td>
<td>72a5db3a033c403a86756021e601ef34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>replication_status</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>size</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snapshot_id</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>source_volid</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>status</td>
<td>available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>storage_policy_name</td>
<td>mystorpolicy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>updated_at</td>
<td>2018-09-12T12:55:29.298717</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>user_id</td>
<td>98bf389998c2407af9677b931783143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>volume_image_metadata</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This command changes the storage policy of the volume `myvolume` to `mystorpolicy`.

### 3.14.5 vinfra service compute volume extend

Extend a compute volume:

```bash
usage: vinfra service compute volume extend --size <size_gb> <volume>
```
Chapter 3. Managing Compute Cluster

3.14.6 vinfra service compute volume delete

Delete a compute volume:

```
usage: vinfra service compute volume delete <volume>
```

Example:

```
# vinfra service compute volume delete myvolume2
Operation successful
```

This command deletes the volume myvolume2.

3.15 Managing Volume Snapshots

3.15.1 vinfra service compute volume snapshot create

Create a snapshot of a volume:

```
usage: vinfra service compute volume snapshot create [--description <description>]
          --volume <volume>
          <volume-snapshot-name>
```

--description <description>

Volume snapshot description

--volume <volume>

Volume ID or name
### 3.15.2  vinfra service compute volume snapshot list

List volume snapshots:

**usage:** vinfra service compute volume snapshot list

**Example:**

```
# vinfra service compute volume snapshot list -c id -c name -c size -c status
```

```
+--------------------------------------+------------+-----------+
| id | name          | status     |
+--------------------------------------+------------+-----------+
| 3fdfe5d6-8bd2-4bf5-8599-a9cef50e5b71 | mysnapshot  | available |
+--------------------------------------+------------+-----------+
```

This command lists volume snapshots available to the compute cluster. (The output is abridged to fit on page.)

### 3.15.3  vinfra service compute volume snapshot show

Display details of a volume snapshot:

**usage:** vinfra service compute volume snapshot show <volume-snapshot>
<volume-snapshot>

Volume snapshot ID or name

Example:

```
# vinfra service compute volume snapshot show mysnapshot
+-------------+--------------------------------------+
| Field       | Value                                |
+-------------+--------------------------------------+
| created_at  | 2019-04-30T13:12:54.297629+00:00      |
| description |                                     |
| id          | 3fdfe5d6-8bd2-4bf5-8599-a9cef50e5b71  |
| metadata    | {}                                   |
| name        | mysnapshot                            |
| project_id  | fd0ae61496d04ef6bb637bc3167b7eaf     |
| size        | 8                                     |
| status      | available                             |
| volume_id   | 92dc3bd7-713d-42bf-83cd-4de40c24fed9  |
+-------------+--------------------------------------+
```

This command shows the details for the volume snapshot `mysnapshot`.

### 3.15.4 `vinfra service compute volume snapshot set`

Modify volume snapshot parameters:

```
usage: vinfra service compute volume snapshot set [--description <description>] [--name <name>] <volume-snapshot>
```

`--description <description>`

Volume snapshot description

`--name <name>`

A new name for the volume snapshot

Example:

```
# vinfra service compute volume snapshot set mysnapshot --name mynewsnapshot
+-------------+--------------------------------------+
| Field       | Value                                |
+-------------+--------------------------------------+
| created_at  | 2019-04-30T13:12:54.297629+00:00      |
| description |                                     |
| id          | 3fdfe5d6-8bd2-4bf5-8599-a9cef50e5b71  |
+-------------+--------------------------------------+
```
This command changes the name of the volume snapshot mysnapshot to mynewsnapshot.

### 3.15.5 vinfra service compute volume snapshot upload-to-image

Create a compute image from a compute volume snapshot:

```bash
usage: vinfra service compute volume snapshot upload-to-image [--name <name>] <volume-snapshot>

--name <name>
    Image name

<volume-snapshot>
    Volume snapshot ID or name

Example:

# vinfra service compute volume snapshot upload-to-image --name myvm-image mynewsnapshot
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>checksum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>container_format</td>
<td>bare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>created_at</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disk_format</td>
<td>qcow2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>id</td>
<td>6a7a78c1-7168-4387-9b55-23fd477fdaa0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>min_disk</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>min_ram</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>myvm-image</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>os_distro</td>
<td>linux</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>os_type</td>
<td>linux</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>project_id</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>protected</td>
<td>False</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>public</td>
<td>False</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>size</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>status</td>
<td>uploading</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tags</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>updated_at</td>
<td>2019-06-07T12:30:43.462707</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>virtual_size</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
This command creates the compute image myvm-image from the volume snapshot mynewsnapshot.

### 3.15.6 vinfra service compute volume snapshot revert

Revert a volume to the specified snapshot:

```plaintext
usage: vinfra service compute volume snapshot revert <volume-snapshot>
```

Example:

```bash
# vinfra service compute volume snapshot revert mynewsnapshot
```

This command reverts the volume to its snapshot mynewsnapshot.

### 3.15.7 vinfra service compute volume snapshot reset-state

Reset a volume snapshot stuck in the “Error” state or one of transitional states to the “Available” state:

```plaintext
usage: vinfra service compute volume snapshot reset-state <volume-snapshot>
```

Example:

```bash
# vinfra service compute volume snapshot reset-state mynewsnapshot
```
This command resets the state of the volume snapshot mynewsnapshot.

### 3.15.8 vinfra service compute volume snapshot delete

Delete a volume snapshot:

```
usage: vinfra service compute volume snapshot delete <volume-snapshot>
```

Example:

```
# vinfra service compute volume snapshot delete mynewsnapshot
Operation successful
```

This command deletes the volume snapshot mynewsnapshot.

### 3.16 Managing Storage Policies

You can manage storage policies only after creating the compute cluster.

#### 3.16.1 vinfra cluster storage-policy create

Create a new storage policy:

```
usage: vinfra cluster storage-policy create --tier {0,1,2,3} [--replicas <norm>[::<min>]
```
Chapter 3. Managing Compute Cluster

```
--encoding <M>+<N>) --failure-domain {disk,host,rack,row,room} <name>

--tier {0,1,2,3}
  Storage tier

--replicas <norm>[::<min>]
  Storage replication mapping in the format:
    • norm: the number of replicas to maintain
    • min: the minimum required number of replicas (optional)

--encoding <M>+<N>
  Storage erasure encoding mapping in the format:
    • M: the number of data blocks
    • N: the number of parity blocks

--failure-domain {disk,host,rack,row,room}
  Storage failure domain

$name$
  Storage policy name

Example:
```

```
# vinfra cluster storage-policy create mystorpolicy --tier 3 \
  --encoding 3+2 --failure-domain host
+----------------+--------------------------------------+
| Field          | Value                                |
+----------------+--------------------------------------+
| failure_domain | host                                 |
| id             | 2199e71e-ce8a-4ba9-81cd-75502f0344ca  |
| name           | mystorpolicy                          |
| redundancy     | encoding=3+2                          |
| tier           | 3                                     |
+----------------+--------------------------------------+
```

This command creates a storage policy mystorpolicy with the tier set to 3, redundancy scheme to erasure coding 3+2, and failure domain set to host.
3.16.2 vinfra cluster storage-policy list

List existing storage policies:

usage: vinfra cluster storage-policy list

Example:

```
# vinfra cluster storage-policy list
+----------------+--------------+------+--------------+----------------+
| id | name | tier | redundancy | failure_domain |
+----------------+--------------+------+--------------+----------------+
| 2199e71e-<...> | mystorpolicy | 3 | encoding=3+2 | host |
| 4274d6fd-<...> | default | 0 | replicas=3 | host |
+----------------+--------------+------+--------------+----------------+
```

This command lists storage policies available to the compute cluster.

3.16.3 vinfra cluster storage-policy show

Show details of a storage policy:

usage: vinfra cluster storage-policy show <storage-policy>

<storage-policy>
  Storage policy ID or name

Example:

```
# vinfra cluster storage-policy show mystorpolicy
+----------------+--------------------------------------+
| Field | Value                               |
+----------------+--------------------------------------+
| failure_domain | host                                |
| id | 2199e71e-ce8a-4ba9-81cd-75502f0344ca | |
| name | mystorpolicy                         |
| redundancy | encoding=3+2                          |
| tier | 3                                    |
+----------------+--------------------------------------+
```

This command shows the details of the storage policy mystorpolicy.
3.16.4 vinfra cluster storage-policy set

Modify storage policy parameters:

```
usage: vinfra cluster storage-policy set [--name <name>] [--tier {0,1,2,3}]
    [--replicas <norm>[:<min>]] [--encoding <M>+<N>] [--failure-domain
    {disk,host,rack,row,room}] <storage-policy>
```

--name <name>
A new name for the storage policy

--tier {0,1,2,3}
Storage tier

--replicas <norm>[:<min>]
Storage replication mapping in the format:

- norm: the number of replicas to maintain
- min: the minimum required number of replicas (optional)

--encoding <M>+<N>
Storage erasure encoding mapping in the format:

- M: the number of data blocks
- N: the number of parity blocks

--failure-domain {disk,host,rack,row,room}
Storage failure domain

<storage-policy>
Storage policy ID or name

Example:

```
# vinfra cluster storage-policy set mystorpolicy --encoding 5+2
+----------------+--------------------------------------+
| Field          | Value                                |
|----------------+--------------------------------------+
| failure_domain | host                                 |
| id             | 2199e71e-ce8a-4ba9-81cd-75502f0344ca |
| name           | mystorpolicy                         |
| redundancy     | encoding=5+2                          |
| tier           | 3                                     |
+----------------+--------------------------------------+
```
This command changes the redundancy type for the storage policy `mystorpolicy` from erasure coding 3+2 to 5+2.

### 3.16.5 vinfra cluster storage-policy delete

The default policy cannot be deleted.

Remove an existing storage policy:

```bash
usage: vinfra cluster storage-policy delete <storage-policy>
```

Example:

```
# vinfra cluster storage-policy delete mystorpolicy
Operation successful
```

This command deletes the storage policy `mystorpolicy`.

### 3.17 Managing Kubernetes Clusters

### 3.17.1 vinfra service compute k8saas create

Create a new Kubernetes cluster:

```bash
usage: vinfra service compute k8saas create [--master-node-count <count>]
[--node-count <count>]
[--volume-storage-policy <policy>]
[--kubernetes-version <version>]
--master-flavor <flavor> --flavor <flavor> [--volume-size <size>]
--external-network <network>
[--network <network>] --key-name <key-name>
[--use-floating-ip <use-floating-ip>]
```

Example:

```
# vinfra service compute k8saas create --master-node-count 3 --node-count 6
```

Kubernetes cluster name
Chapter 3. Managing Compute Cluster

--master-node-count <count>
   The amount of master nodes in the Kubernetes cluster

--node-count <count>
   The amount of worker nodes in the Kubernetes cluster

--volume-storage-policy <policy>
   The ID or name of the storage policy for the volume where containers will reside.

--kubernetes-version <version>
   Kubernetes version

--master-flavor <flavor>
   The flavor to use for Kubernetes master nodes.

--flavor <flavor>
   The flavor to use for Kubernetes worker nodes.

--volume-size <size>
   The size of the storage volume on each Kubernetes node

--external-network <network>
   The ID or name of a public network that will provide Internet access to Kubernetes nodes.

--network <network>
   The ID or name of a private network that will provide networking between Kubernetes nodes.

--key-name <key-name>
   The key pair to use for accessing the Kubernetes nodes.

--use-floating-ip <use-floating-ip>
   Assign floating IP addresses to master and worker nodes ('true' or 'false').

The prerequisites for creating a Kubernetes cluster are:

- The Kubernetes-as-a-service component. It can be deployed along with the compute cluster or later (see the “Creating the Compute Cluster” or “Managing Add-On Services” section of the Administrator’s Guide).

- A private network that will interconnect Kubernetes nodes. It needs to have a gateway and a DNS server specified.

- A public network with Internet access (for reaching the etcd discovery service) and the traffic types **Compute API** and **VM public** assigned to it.
- An SSH key that will be installed on both the master and worker nodes.

- Enough resources for all of the Kubernetes nodes, taking their flavors into account.

Example:

```bash
#!/bin/bash

# vinfra service compute k8saas create --master-node-count 1 --node-count 3 --volume-storage-policy default --kubernetes-version v1.15.6 --master-flavor medium --flavor small --volume-size 10 --external-network public1 --network private1 --key-name key1 --use-floating-ip true k8s1 --vinfra-username user1 --vinfra-password password --vinfra-domain domain1 --vinfra-project project1

+-----------------------------------+--------------------------------------+
|   Field                          |     Value                            |
+-----------------------------------+--------------------------------------+
| boot_volume_size                 |       10                              |
| boot_volume_storage_policy       |   default                             |
| containers_volume_size           |       10                              |
| containers_volume_storage_policy |   default                             |
| create_timeout                   |       60                              |
| external_network_id              |    7006065f-9067-4aed-b888-d89baa7004b8 |
| id                               |  c0754d99-6066-4675-8062-e62602939cf3  |
| key_name                         |     key1                              |
| master_flavor                    |     medium                            |
| master_node_count                |       1                              |
| name                             |      k8s1                             |
| network_id                       |     d037623b-0db7-40c2-b38a-9ac34fbd1cc5 |
| project_id                       |     c734b9832e9540bd8f79bc2272c167e6   |
| status                           |   CREATING                            |
| user_id                          |  c2cbb773dc824125b07720744d0e49e2     |
| worker_pools                     |          - flavor: small              |
|                                  |              node_count: 3             |
+-----------------------------------+--------------------------------------+
```

This command, run as `user1` from `domain1 > project1`, starts creation of the Kubernetes cluster `k8s1` with these parameters:

- Kubernetes version 1.15.6
- 1 master node based on the medium flavor and 3 worker nodes based on the small flavor
- 10 GB storage volumes covered by the default storage policy
- private network `private1` that will connect to the Internet via the public network `public1`
- floating IP addresses for each node picked from the specified public network
- public SSH key `key1`
3.17.2 vinfra service compute k8saas list

List Kubernetes clusters:

```
usage: vinfra service compute k8saas list
```

Example:

```
# vinfra service compute k8saas list
+--------------------------------------+------+--------+
| id | name  | status |
+--------------------------------------+------+--------+
| f3e71ee8-8583-4b6a-abce-0132818f5108 | k8s1   | ACTIVE |
+--------------------------------------+------+--------+
```

This command displays the list of Kubernetes clusters.

3.17.3 vinfra service compute k8saas config

Print Kubernetes cluster configuration (must be run as the user who created the Kubernetes cluster):

```
usage: vinfra service compute k8saas config <cluster>
```

```
cluster
    Cluster ID or name
```

Example:

```
# vinfra service compute k8saas config k8s1 --vinfra-domain domain1 \
--vinfra-project project1 --vinfra-username user1 --vinfra-password password \ 
> kubeconfig
```

This command prints the configuration of the Kubernetes cluster k8s1 to the file kubeconfig.

3.17.4 vinfra service compute k8saas show

Display Kubernetes cluster details:

```
usage: vinfra service compute k8saas show <cluster>
```

```
cluster
    Cluster ID or name
```

Example:
Chapter 3. Managing Compute Cluster

This command displays the details of the Kubernetes cluster k8s1.

### 3.17.5 vinfra service compute k8saas set

Modify Kubernetes cluster parameters (must be run as the user who created the Kubernetes cluster):

```
usage: vinfra service compute k8saas set [--master-node-count <count>]
                                           [--node-count <count>]
                                           [--volume-storage-policy <policy>]
                                           <cluster>
```

- **cluster**
  - Cluster ID or name

- **--master-node-count <count>**
  - The amount of master nodes in the Kubernetes cluster

- **--node-count <count>**
  - The amount of worker nodes in the Kubernetes cluster

- **--volume-storage-policy <policy>**
  - The ID or name of the storage policy for the volume where containers will reside.
Example:

```bash
# vinfra service compute k8saas set --master-node-count 3 --node-count 5 k8s1 \
--vinfra-domain domain1 --vinfra-project project1 \
--vinfra-username user1 --vinfra-password password
```

This command starts configuring the Kubernetes cluster k8s1 to bring the number of master nodes to 3 and the number of worker nodes to 5.

### 3.17.6 vinfra service compute k8saas delete

Delete a Kubernetes cluster:

```
usage: vinfra service compute k8saas delete <cluster>
```

cluster
- Cluster ID or name

Example:

```bash
# vinfra service compute k8saas delete k8s1
```

This command deletes the Kubernetes cluster k8s1.

### 3.18 Managing Compute Quotas

#### 3.18.1 vinfra service compute quotas show

List compute quotas:

```
usage: vinfra service compute quotas show [--usage] <project_id>
```

--usage
- Include quota usage.

<project_id>
- Project ID

Example:

```bash
# vinfra service compute quotas show 6ef6f48f01b640ccb8ff53117b830fa3 --usage
```

+---------------------------------+-------+
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>130</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

130
This command shows compute quotas with their usage for the project with the ID 6ef6f48f01b640ccb8ff53117b830fa3.

### 3.18.2 vinfra service compute quotas update

Update compute quotas:

```sh
usage: vinfra service compute quotas update [--cores <cores>] [--ram <ram>]
        [--floatingip <floatingip>]
        [--gigabytes <storage_policy>:<size>]
        [--k8saas-cluster <cluster>]
        <project_id>
```

- **--cores <cores>**
  Number of cores

- **--ram <ram>**
  Number of RAM, in megabytes

- **--floatingip <floatingip>**
  Number of floating IP addresses

- **--gigabytes <storage_policy>:<size>**
  Comma-separated list of <storage_policy>:<size>

- **--k8saas-cluster <cluster>**
  Number of Kubernetes clusters

- **<project_id>**
  Project ID
3.19 Managing Updates

3.19.1 vinfra software-updates check-for-updates

Check for software updates:

Example:

# vinfra software-updates check-for-updates

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>available_storage_release</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>last_check_datetime</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nodes</td>
<td>- current_storage_release:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>release: '756'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>version: 3.5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>downloaded_storage_release: null</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>host: node1.vstoragedomain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>id: 51cc14d4-eec6-433e-a7b1-1c5c7f9555e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>orig_hostname: node1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>status: download_completed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>services</td>
<td>[]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>status</td>
<td>uptodate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tasks</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3.19.2 vinfra software-updates eligibility-check

Check nodes’ update eligibility:

Example:
# vinfra software-updates eligibility-check

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>task_id</td>
<td>0143aec7-f9ce-4654-ad48-edb6f4104e22</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This command creates a task to check whether the nodes in the storage cluster are eligible for updates.

Task outcome:

```bash
# vinfra task show 0143aec7-f9ce-4654-ad48-edb6f4104e22
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>details</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>backend.presentation.software_updates.tasks.EligibilityCheckTask</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>result</td>
<td>cluster_has_releasing_nodes:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>details: null</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>exception: null</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>message: null</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>passed: true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>severity: critical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cluster_unhealthy:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>details: null</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exception: null</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>message: null</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>passed: true</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>severity: critical</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>not_enough_space_on_agents:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>details: null</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exception: null</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>message: null</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>passed: true</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>severity: critical</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>not_enough_space_on_mn:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>details: null</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exception: null</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>message: null</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>passed: true</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>severity: critical</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>postgres_not_running:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>details: null</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exception: null</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>message: null</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>passed: true</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>severity: critical</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>state</td>
<td>success</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>task_id</td>
<td>0143aec7-f9ce-4654-ad48-edb6f4104e22</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3.19.3 vinfra software-updates download

Download software updates:

```
usage: vinfra software-updates download
```

Example:

```
# vinfra software-updates download
+---------+--------------------------------------+
| Field   | Value                                |
|---------+--------------------------------------+
| task_id | 2f930030-22de-4ce5-bf00-05328ee672f0  |
+---------+--------------------------------------+
```

This command creates a task to download updates.

Task outcome:

```
# vinfra task show 2f930030-22de-4ce5-bf00-05328ee672f0
+---------+-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------+
| Field   | Value                                                                              |
|---------+-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------+
| details |                                                                                   |
| name    | backend.business.models.software_updates.tasks.DownloadSoftwareUpdatesTask         |
| result  |                                                                                   |
| state   | success                                                                            |
| task_id | 2f930030-22de-4ce5-bf00-05328ee672f0                                              |
+---------+-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------+
```

3.19.4 vinfra software-updates start

Start the software update procedure:

```
usage: vinfra software-updates start [--skip] [--force]
```

`--skip`

Skip and do not update nodes that cannot enter maintenance mode.

`--force`

Forcibly update and reboot (if needed) all nodes even if they cannot enter maintenance mode. Using this option may result in downtime.

If both parameters are omitted, the update will stop if a node cannot enter maintenance mode. Nodes that have already been updated will remain so.

Example:
### Chapter 3. Managing Compute Cluster

#### vinfra software-updates start

```
# vinfra software-updates start
+---------+--------------------------------------+
| Field   | Value                                |
+---------+--------------------------------------+
| task_id | 0eae9159-7595-42a7-8feb-d04df3e295c7  |
+---------+--------------------------------------+
```

This command creates a task to start updating.

**Task outcome:**

```
# vinfra task show 0eae9159-7595-42a7-8feb-d04df3e295c7
+---------+------------------------------------------------------------------------+
| Field   | Value                                                                 |
+---------+------------------------------------------------------------------------+
| details |                                                                      |
| name    | backend.business.models.software_updates.tasks.StartSoftwareUpdateTask |
| result  |                                                                      |
| state   | running                                                               |
| task_id | 0eae9159-7595-42a7-8feb-d04df3e295c7                                  |
+---------+------------------------------------------------------------------------+
```

#### 3.19.5 vinfra software-updates pause

Show software updates status:

```
usage: vinfra software-updates pause
```

Example:

```
# vinfra software-updates pause
+---------+--------------------------------------+
| Field   | Value                                |
+---------+--------------------------------------+
| task_id | b02a686b-3214-447e-a9b4-43698aa9388b  |
+---------+--------------------------------------+
```

This command creates a task to pause updates.

**Task outcome:**

```
# vinfra task show b02a686b-3214-447e-a9b4-43698aa9388b
+---------+--------------------------------------------------------------------------------+
| Field   | Value                                                                  |
+---------+--------------------------------------------------------------------------------+
| details |                                                                      |
| name    | backend.presentation.software_updates.tasks.PauseSoftwareUpdateTask     |
| result  |                                                                      |
| state   | success                                                                |
+---------+--------------------------------------------------------------------------------+`
3.19.6 vinfra software-updates resume

Resume the software update procedure:

```
usage: vinfra software-updates resume [--skip] [--force]

--skip
    Skip and do not update nodes that cannot enter maintenance mode.

--force
    Forcibly update and reboot (if needed) all nodes even if they cannot enter maintenance mode. Using
    this option may result in downtime.
```

If both parameters are omitted, the update will stop if a node cannot enter maintenance mode. Nodes that
have already been updated will remain so.

Example:

```bash
# vinfra software-updates resume
```

This command creates a task to resume the update.

Task outcome:

```bash
# vinfra task show 35323989-bdbc-4826-94c3-70ed7d06969d
```

136
3.19.7 vinfra software-updates cancel

Cancel software updates:

usage: vinfra software-updates cancel

Example:

# vinfra software-updates cancel
+---------+--------------------------------------+
| Field   | Value                                |
+---------+--------------------------------------+
| task_id | 7aeb20ba-1f9f-4f28-9790-086428d3e18e |
+---------+--------------------------------------+

This command creates a task to cancel the update.

Task outcome:

# vinfra task show 7aeb20ba-1f9f-4f28-9790-086428d3e18e
+---------+----------------------------------------------------------------------+
| Field   | Value                                                                 |
+---------+----------------------------------------------------------------------+
| details |                                                                      |
| name    | backend.presentation.software_updates.tasks.CancelSoftwareUpdateTask |
| result  |                                                                       |
| state   | success                                                               |
| task_id | 7aeb20ba-1f9f-4f28-9790-086428d3e18e                                 |
+---------+----------------------------------------------------------------------+

3.19.8 vinfra software-updates status

Check software update status:

usage: vinfra software-updates status

Example:

# vinfra software-updates status
+---------------------------------+--------------------------------------------+
| Field                           | Value                                      |
+---------------------------------+--------------------------------------------+
| available_storage_release       | release: '758'                             |
|                                 | version: 3.5.0                             |
| last_check_datetime             | 2019-12-17T13:25:41.991763+00:00           |
| nodes                           | current_storage_release:                  |
|                                 | release: '758'                             |
|                                 | version: 3.5.0                             |
This command shows the node update status.

| downloaded_storage_release: null |
| host: man-hci7-1.vstoragedomain |
| id: 51cc14d4-eec6-433e-a7b1-e1c5c7f9555e |
| orig_hostname: man-hci7-1 |
| status: uptodate |

| services |
| status |
| tasks |
| - errors: |
| message: None |
| nodes: [] |
| id: 8cf880d1-6648-450b-b96c-c87c27b9e181 |
| name: StartSoftwareUpdateTask |
| params: |
| force: false |
| skip: false |
CHAPTER 4

Managing Backup Cluster

4.1 Creating, Showing, and Deleting Backup Cluster

4.1.1 vinfra service backup cluster create

Create the backup cluster:

```bash
usage: vinfra service backup cluster create --nodes <nodes> --domain <domain> 
--reg-account <reg-account> 
--reg-server <reg-server> --tier {0,1,2,3} 
--encoding <M>+<N> --failure-domain 
{disk,host,rack,row,room} 
--storage-type {local,nfs,s3,swift,azure, google} [--stdin] 
[--nfs-host <host>] 
[--nfs-export <export>] 
[--nfs-version <version>] 
[--s3-flavor <flavor>] 
[--s3-region <region>] 
[--s3-bucket <bucket>] 
[--s3-endpoint <endpoint>] 
[--s3-access-key-id <access-key-id>] 
[--s3-secret-key-id <secret-key-id>] 
[--swift-auth-url <auth-url>] 
[--swift-auth-version <auth-version>] 
[--swift-user-name <user-name>] 
[--swift-api-key <api-key>] 
[--swift-domain <domain>] 
[--swift-domain-id <domain-id>] 
[--swift-tenant <tenant>]
```
Chapter 4. Managing Backup Cluster

```
[---swift-tenant-id <tenant-id>]
[---swift-tenant-domain <tenant-domain>]
[---swift-tenant-domain-id <tenant-domain-id>]
[---swift-trust-id <trust-id>]
[---swift-region <region>]
[---swift-internal <internal>]
[---swift-container <container>]
[---swift-cert-verify <cert-verify>]
[---azure-endpoint <endpoint>]
[---azure-container <container>]
[---azure-account-name <account-name>]
[---azure-account-key <account-key>]
[---google-bucket <bucket>]
[---google-credentials <credentials>]
```

```
--nodes <nodes>
    A comma-separated list of node hostnames or IDs

--domain <domain>
    Domain name for the backup cluster

--reg-account <reg-account>
    Partner account in the cloud or of an organization administrator on the local management server

--reg-server <reg-server>
    URL of the cloud management portal or the hostname/IP address and port of the local management server

--tier {0,1,2,3}
    Storage tier

--encoding <M>+<N>
    Storage erasure coding mapping in the format:
    • $M$: the number of data blocks
    • $N$: the number of parity blocks

--failure-domain {disk,host,rack,row,room}
    Storage failure domain

--storage-type {local,nfs,s3,swift,azure,google}
    Storage type

--stdin
    Ask to enter the registration password in the console.
```
Storage parameters for the nfs storage type:

--nfs-host <host>
  NFS hostname or IP address

--nfs-export <export>
  Full path to the NFS export

--nfs-version <version>
  NFS version (3 or 4)

Storage parameters for the s3 storage type:

--s3-flavor <flavor> (optional)
  Flavor name

--s3-region <region> (optional)
  Set region for Amazon S3.

--s3-bucket <bucket>
  Bucket name

--s3-endpoint <endpoint>
  Endpoint URL

--s3-access-key-id <access-key-id>
  Access key ID

--s3-secret-key-id <secret-key-id>
  Secret key ID

--s3-cert-verify <cert-verify> (optional)
  Allow self-signed certificate of the S3 endpoint

Storage parameters for the swift storage type:

--swift-auth-url <auth-url>
  Authentication (keystone) URL

--swift-auth-version <auth-version> (optional)
  Authentication protocol version

--swift-user-name <user-name>
  User name
--swift-api-key <api-key>  
  API key (password)

--swift-domain <domain> (optional)  
  Domain name

--swift-domain-id <domain-id> (optional)  
  Domain ID

--swift-tenant <tenant> (optional)  
  Tenant name

--swift-tenant-id <tenant-id> (optional)  
  Tenant ID

--swift-tenant-domain <tenant-domain> (optional)  
  Tenant domain name

--swift-tenant-domain-id <tenant-domain-id> (optional)  
  Tenant domain ID

--swift-trust-id <trust-id> (optional)  
  Trust ID

--swift-region <region> (optional)  
  Region name

--swift-container <container> (optional)  
  Container name

--swift-cert-verify <cert-verify> (optional)  
  Allow self-signed certificate of the Swift endpoint (true or false)

Storage parameters for the azure storage type:

--azure-endpoint <endpoint>  
  Endpoint URL

--azure-container <container>  
  Container name

--azure-account-name <account-name>  
  Account name
Chapter 4. Managing Backup Cluster

--azure-account-key <account-key>
  Account key

Storage parameters for the google storage type:

--google-bucket <bucket>
  Google bucket name

--google-credentials <credentials>
  Path to the file with Google credentials

Example 1. Creating the backup cluster on the local storage:

```
# vinfra service backup cluster create --nodes 2f3f6091-0d44-45aa-94e3-ebc2b65c0eeb,74cbd22b-fb1b-4441-ae52-532078c54f9a,eeb06dce-4cfd-4c89-bc7f-4689ea5c7058 --storage-type local --domain dns.example.com --tier 0 --encoding 1+2 --failure-domain host --reg-account account@example.com --reg-server https://cloud.acronis.com/ --stdin
```

Password:

```
+---------+--------------------------------------+
| Field   | Value                                |
|---------+--------------------------------------|
+---------+--------------------------------------+
| task_id | ee7e60c5-5447-4177-8581-26657ac380c0 |
+---------+--------------------------------------+
```

This command creates a task to create the backup cluster from three nodes specified by ID on the local storage. It also specifies the domain name, tier, failure domain, registration account and server.

Task outcome:

```
# vinfra task show ee7e60c5-5447-4177-8581-26657ac380c0
+---------+--------------------------------------------------+
| Field   | Value                                             |
|---------+--------------------------------------------------|
+---------+--------------------------------------------------+
| details |                                                  |
| name    | backend.presentation.abgw.tasks.RegisterAbgwTask |
| result  |                                                  |
| state   | success                                           |
| task_id | ee7e60c5-5447-4177-8581-26657ac380c0             |
+---------+--------------------------------------------------+
```

Example 2. Creating the backup cluster on the S3 storage:

```
# vinfra service backup cluster create --nodes 2f3f6091-0d44-45aa-94e3-ebc2b65c0eeb,74cbd22b-fb1b-4441-ae52-532078c54f9a,eeb06dce-4cfd-4c89-bc7f-4689ea5c7058 --storage-type s3 --domain dns.example.com --tier 0 --encoding 1+2 --failure-domain host --s3-bucket mybucket --s3-endpoint s3.amazonaws.com --s3-access-key-id e302a06df8adbe9fAIF1 --s3-secret-key-id x1gXquRHQXuyiUJQoQMoAohA2TkYHer2008tfPX7 --s3-cert-verify true --reg-account account@example.com --reg-server https://cloud.acronis.com/ --stdin
```

Password:

```
143
```
This command creates a task to create the backup cluster from three nodes specified by ID on the S3 storage. It also specifies the domain name, tier, failure domain, registration account and server, as well as the required S3 parameters.

Task outcome:

```
# vinfra task show 0fb53a6f-2bc4-410a-aa1c-b3cda6ca8570
+-----------------+------------------------------------------+
| Field           | Value                                    |
+-----------------+------------------------------------------+
| details         |                                          |
| name            | backend.presentation.abgw.tasks.RegisterAbgwTask |
| result          |                                          |
| state           | success                                 |
| task_id         | 0fb53a6f-2bc4-410a-aa1c-b3cda6ca8570     |
+-----------------+------------------------------------------+
```

Example 3. Creating the backup cluster on the NFS storage:

```
# vinfra service backup cluster create --nodes eeb06dce-4cfd-4c89-bc7f-4689ea5c7058
--storage-type nfs --domain dns.example.com --tier 0 --encoding 1+2 --failure-domain
host --nfs-host nfs.example.com --nfs-export /myshare/myexport --nfs-version 4
--reg-account account@example.com --reg-server https://cloud.acronis.com/ --stdin
Password:
+-----------------+------------------------------------------+
| Field           | Value                                    |
+-----------------+------------------------------------------+
| task_id         | d76ceb22-48e7-4eac-b04f-03d3aa3377b7     |
+-----------------+------------------------------------------+
```

This command creates a task to create the backup cluster from one node with the ID eeb06dce-4cfd-4c89-bc7f-4689ea5c7058 on the NFS storage. It also specifies the domain name, tier, failure domain, registration account and server, as well as the required NFS parameters.

Task outcome:

```
# vinfra task show d76ceb22-48e7-4eac-b04f-03d3aa3377b7
+-----------------+------------------------------------------+
| Field           | Value                                    |
+-----------------+------------------------------------------+
| details         |                                          |
| name            | backend.presentation.abgw.tasks.RegisterAbgwTask |
| result          |                                          |
| state           | success                                 |
+-----------------+------------------------------------------+
```
### 4.1.2 vinfra service backup cluster show

Display backup cluster details:

**usage:** vinfra service backup cluster show

**Example:**

```
# vinfra service backup cluster show
+----------------+---------------------------------------------------------+
| Field    | Value                                                               |
+----------------+---------------------------------------------------------+
| abgw_address | dns.example.com                                                      |
| account_server| https://cloud.acronis.com                                      |
| dc_uid     | 44893a40296ecd9ae64567297a5b2b07-1577203369                     |
| migration  | dns: null, ips: [], running: false, time_left: 0.0               |
| reg_type   | abc                                                                |
| storage_params| access_key_id: e302a06df8adbe9fAIF1 |
|           | bucket: mybucket                                                      |
|           | cert_verify: true                                                    |
|           | endpoint: s3.amazonaws.com                                          |
|           | flavour: null                                                        |
|           | region: null                                                         |
|           | secret_key_id: x1gXquRHQXuyiUJQoQM0aohA2TkYHer28o8tfPX7          |
| storage_type| s3                                                                 |
+----------------+---------------------------------------------------------+
```

This command shows the domain name, registration details, and storage parameters of the backup cluster.

### 4.1.3 vinfra service backup cluster release

Delete the backup cluster and all its data:

**usage:** vinfra service backup cluster release [--reg-account <reg-account>] [--force] [--stdin]

- **--reg-account <reg-account>**
  
  Partner account in the cloud or of an organization administrator on the local management server
--force

Release the backup cluster but does not unregister it from your backup software.

Note: Choose this option only if you are sure that the cluster has already been unregistered from your backup software.

--stdin

Ask to enter the registration password in the console.

Example:

```bash
# vinfra service backup cluster release --reg-account account@example.com --stdin
Password: +---------+--------------------------------------+
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>task_id</td>
<td>cf270233-06d5-4a4a-8dea-443d6fb59b10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
|--------|--------+
```

This command creates a task to delete the backup cluster with all its data and unregister it from your backup software.

Task outcome:

```bash
# vinfra task show cf270233-06d5-4a4a-8dea-443d6fb59b10
+---------+--------------------------------------------------+
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>details</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>backend.presentation.abgw.tasks.ReleaseNodesTask</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>result</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>state</td>
<td>success</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>task_id</td>
<td>cf270233-06d5-4a4a-8dea-443d6fb59b10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

4.2 Managing Backup Nodes

4.2.1 vinfra service backup node add

Add a list of nodes to the backup cluster:

```bash
usage: vinfra service backup node add --nodes <nodes>
```
--nodes <nodes>
A comma-separated list of node hostnames or IDs

Example:

```bash
# vinfra service backup node add --nodes 2f3f6091-0d44-45aa-94e3-ebc2b65c0eeb
+---------+--------------------------------------+
| Field   | Value                                |
+---------+--------------------------------------+
| task_id | affe92f4-0c01-4a06-b91b-4ee0355d9a87 |
+---------+--------------------------------------+
```

This command creates a task to add the node with the ID 2f3f6091-0d44-45aa-94e3-ebc2b65c0eeb to the backup cluster.

Task outcome:

```bash
# vinfra task show affe92f4-0c01-4a06-b91b-4ee0355d9a87
+---------+-------------------------------------------------+
| Field   | Value                                            |
+---------+-------------------------------------------------+
| details |                                                 |
| name    | backend.presentation.abgw.tasks.AssignNodesTask |
| result  |                                                 |
| state   | success                                          |
| task_id | affe92f4-0c01-4a06-b91b-4ee0355d9a87            |
+---------+-------------------------------------------------+
```

4.2.2 vinfra service backup node list

List nodes in the backup cluster:

```bash
usage: vinfra service backup node list
```

Example:

```bash
# vinfra service backup node list
+--------------------------------------+------------------------+-----------+
| id | host               | is_online |
+--------------------------------------+------------------------+-----------+
| 2f3f6091-0d44-45aa-94e3-ebc2b65c0eeb | node003.vstoragedomain | True     |
| 74cbd22b-fb1b-4441-ae52-532078c54f9a | node001.vstoragedomain | True     |
| eeb06dce-4cfd-4c89-bc7f-4689ea5c7058 | node002.vstoragedomain | True     |
+--------------------------------------+------------------------+-----------+
```

This command lists nodes in the backup cluster.
4.2.3 vinfra service backup node release

Release a list of nodes from the backup cluster:

```
usage: vinfra service backup node release --nodes <nodes>
```

```
--nodes <nodes>

A comma-separated list of node hostnames or IDs
```

Example:

```
# vinfra service backup node release --nodes 2f3f6091-0d44-45aa-94e3-ebc2b65c0eeb
```

This command creates a task to release the node with the ID 2f3f6091-0d44-45aa-94e3-ebc2b65c0eeb from the backup cluster.

Task outcome:

```
# vinfra task show ea09642c-291c-4df8-87a5-a8958d6308c1
```

4.3 Updating Backup Cluster Certificates

Update certificates for the backup cluster:

```
usage: vinfra service backup cluster renew-certificates [--stdin]
```

```
--stdin

Ask to enter the registration password in the console.
```
--reg-account <reg-account>

Partner account in the cloud or of an organization administrator on the local management server

--reg-server <reg-server>

URL of the cloud management portal or the hostname/IP address and port of the local management server

Example:

```bash
# vinfra service backup cluster renew-certificates --reg-account account@example.com \
--reg-server https://cloud.acronis.com/ --stdin
```

Password:

```
+---------+--------------------------------------+
| Field   | Value                                |
+---------+--------------------------------------+
| task_id | 7f1873a7-cd9b-49f3-ae17-fb14ff08ddf5 |
+---------+--------------------------------------+
```

This command creates a task to update certificates for the backup cluster.

Task outcome:

```bash
# vinfra task show 7f1873a7-cd9b-49f3-ae17-fb14ff08ddf5
```

```
+---------+-----------------------------------------------------------+
| Field   | Value                                                    |
+---------+-----------------------------------------------------------+
| details |                                                          |
| name    | backend.presentation.abgw.tasks.RenewRegistrationAbgwTask |
| result  |                                                          |
| state   | success                                                  |
| task_id | 7f1873a7-cd9b-49f3-ae17-fb14ff08ddf5                    |
+---------+-----------------------------------------------------------+
```

4.4 Changing Storage Parameters

4.4.1 vinfra service backup storage-params show

Display storage parameters:

```
usage: vinfra service backup storage-params show
```

Example:

```bash
# vinfra service backup storage-params show
```

```
+---------+---------------------------------------------+
| Field   | Value                                       |
+---------+---------------------------------------------+
```

149
### Chapter 4. Managing Backup Cluster

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>abgw_address</code></td>
<td><code>dns.example.com</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>account_server</code></td>
<td><code>https://cloud.acronis.com</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>dc_uid</code></td>
<td><code>44893a40296ecd9ae64567297a5b2b07-1577264050</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>migration</code></td>
<td><code>dns: null</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><code>ips: []</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><code>running: false</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><code>time_left: 0.0</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>reg_type</code></td>
<td><code>abc</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>storage_params</code></td>
<td><code>export: /myshare/myexport</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><code>host: 10.94.129.70</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><code>version: 4</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>storage_type</code></td>
<td><code>nfs</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This command shows the storage parameters of the backup cluster.

### 4.4.2 `vinfra service backup storage-params change`

**Important:** Change storage parameters with caution and only within the existing configuration. You can change the IP address of an external storage or its access credentials.

Modify storage parameters:

```bash
usage: vinfra service backup storage-params change --storage-type {local,nfs,s3,swift,azure,google}
[--nfs-host <host>]
[--nfs-export <export>]
[--nfs-version <version>]
[--s3-flavor <flavor>]
[--s3-region <region>]
[--s3-bucket <bucket>]
[--s3-endpoint <endpoint>]
[--s3-access-key-id <access-key-id>]
[--s3-secret-key-id <secret-key-id>]
[--s3-certificate-verify <cert-verify>]
[--swift-auth-url <auth-url>]
[--swift-auth-version <auth-version>]
[--swift-user-name <user-name>]
[--swift-api-key <api-key>]
[--swift-domain <domain>]
[--swift-domain-id <domain-id>]
[--swift-tenant <tenant>]
[--swift-tenant-id <tenant-id>]
[--swift-tenant-domain <tenant-domain>]
[--swift-tenant-domain-id <tenant-domain-id>]
```
Chapter 4. Managing Backup Cluster

--storage-type {local,nfs,s3,swift,azure,google}

Storage type

Storage parameters for the nfs storage type:

--nfs-host <host>
NFS hostname or IP address

--nfs-export <export>
Full path to the NFS export

--nfs-version <version>
NFS version (3 or 4)

Storage parameters for the s3 storage type:

--s3-flavor <flavor> (optional)
Flavor name

--s3-region <region> (optional)
Set region for Amazon S3.

--s3-bucket <bucket>
Bucket name

--s3-endpoint <endpoint>
Endpoint URL

--s3-access-key-id <access-key-id>
Access key ID

--s3-secret-key-id <secret-key-id>
Secret key ID
--s3-cert-verify <cert-verify> (optional)
   Allow self-signed certificate of the S3 endpoint

Storage parameters for the swift storage type:

--swift-auth-url <auth-url>
   Authentication (keystone) URL

--swift-auth-version <auth-version> (optional)
   Authentication protocol version

--swift-user-name <user-name>
   User name

--swift-api-key <api-key>
   API key (password)

--swift-domain <domain> (optional)
   Domain name

--swift-domain-id <domain-id> (optional)
   Domain ID

--swift-tenant <tenant> (optional)
   Tenant name

--swift-tenant-id <tenant-id> (optional)
   Tenant ID

--swift-tenant-domain <tenant-domain> (optional)
   Tenant domain name

--swift-tenant-domain-id <tenant-domain-id> (optional)
   Tenant domain ID

--swift-trust-id <trust-id> (optional)
   Trust ID

--swift-region <region> (optional)
   Region name

--swift-container <container> (optional)
   Container name
--swift-cert-verify <cert-verify> (optional)
   Allow self-signed certificate of the Swift endpoint (true or false)

Storage parameters for the azure storage type:

--azure-endpoint <endpoint>
   Endpoint URL

--azure-container <container>
   Container name

--azure-account-name <account-name>
   Account name

--azure-account-key <account-key>
   Account key

Storage parameters for the google storage type:

--google-bucket <bucket>
   Google bucket name

--google-credentials <credentials>
   Path to the file with Google credentials

Example:

```
# vinfra service backup storage-params change --storage-type nfs --nfs-host \ 
10.94.129.71 --nfs-export /myshare/myexport --nfs-version 4
Operation successful.
```

This command changes the NFS storage parameters for the backup cluster.

### 4.5 Changing Volume Parameters

#### 4.5.1 vinfra service backup volume-params show

Display volume parameters:

usage: vinfra service backup volume-params show

Example:
Chapter 4. Managing Backup Cluster

4.5.2 vinfra service backup volume-params change

Important: Changing redundancy scheme is not recommended, because it may decrease cluster performance. The reason is that re-encoding demands a significant amount of cluster resources for a long period of time. If you still want to change the redundancy scheme, please contact the technical support.

Modify volume parameters:

```
usage: vinfra service backup volume-params change [--tier {0,1,2,3}] [--encoding <M>+<N>] [--failure-domain {disk,host,rack,row,room}]

--tier {0,1,2,3}
   Storage tier

--encoding <M>+<N>
   Storage erasure coding mapping in the format:
   • \text{M}: the number of data blocks
   • \text{N}: the number of parity blocks

--failure-domain {disk,host,rack,row,room}
   Storage failure domain
```

Example:

```
# vinfra service backup volume-params change --tier 1 --encoding 1+0 --failure-domain host
```
This command creates a task to change volume parameters of the backup cluster as follows:

- storage tier to 1
- erasure coding scheme to 1+0
- failure domain to host

Task outcome:

```
# vinfra task show 28ae19dc-51c9-49bf-bd93-51a763fa181b
+---------+--------------------------------------------------------+
| Field   | Value                                                   |
|---------+--------------------------------------------------------|
| details |                                                         |
| name    | backend.presentation.abgw.tasks.ChangeVolumeParamsTask  |
| result  |                                                         |
| state   | success                                                |
| task_id | 28ae19dc-51c9-49bf-bd93-51a763fa181b                   |
+---------+--------------------------------------------------------+
```

4.6 Managing Backup Cluster Geo-replication

**Important:** To enable geo-replication, the backup clusters must be able to reach each other via domain names on TCP port 44445.

To enable geo-replication between two backup clusters, execute the following commands (see examples in the sections below):

1. On the cluster that will be configured as secondary, run `vinfra service backup geo-replication show` to learn its address and UID.
2. On the cluster that will be configured as primary, run `vinfra service backup geo-replication master setup`, using the address and UID of the secondary cluster.
3. On the primary cluster, run `vinfra service backup geo-replication master download-configs` to generate the configuration file of the primary cluster.
4. Move the configuration file of the primary cluster to the secondary cluster using the standard Linux command-line tool, for example, scp.

5. On the secondary cluster, run `vinfra service backup geo-replication slave setup` to upload the configuration file of the primary cluster.

6. On the primary cluster, run `vinfra service backup geo-replication master establish` to establish a connection between the primary and secondary clusters.

7. On one of the clusters, run `vinfra service backup geo-replication show` to check that geo-replication has been successfully enabled.

### 4.6.1 vinfra service backup geo-replication show

Display the geo-replication configuration:

```plaintext
usage: vinfra service backup geo-replication show
```

Example:

```bash
# vinfra service backup geo-replication show
+-------+-------------------------------------------------------------+
| Field | Value |
+-------+-------------------------------------------------------------+
| self  | address: slave.example.com |
|       | datacenter_uid: e63a67388deb3c99d044eeecbd7b79ad3-1577275849 |
+-------+-------------------------------------------------------------+
```

This command shows the geo-replication configuration of the secondary cluster.

### 4.6.2 vinfra service backup geo-replication master setup

Configure geo-replication for the primary cluster:

```plaintext
usage: vinfra service backup geo-replication master setup --slave-cluster-address <slave-cluster-address> --slave-cluster-uid <slave-cluster-uid>
```

- `--slave-cluster-address <slave-cluster-address>`
  Secondary cluster DNS name

- `--slave-cluster-uid <slave-cluster-uid>`
  Secondary cluster UID
Example:

```bash
# vinfra service backup geo-replication master setup --slave-cluster-address slave.example.com --slave-cluster-uid e63a67388deb3c99d044eebcd7b79ad3-1577275849
+---------+--------------------------------------+
| Field   | Value                                |
+---------+--------------------------------------+
| task_id | 07df4a57-704e-47de-b681-615ee0c26a21 |
+---------+--------------------------------------+
```

This command creates a task to configure geo-replication for the primary backup cluster.

Task outcome:

```bash
# vinfra task show 07df4a57-704e-47de-b681-615ee0c26a21
+---------+----------------------------------------------------+
| Field   | Value                                              |
+---------+----------------------------------------------------+
| details |                                                   |
| name    | backend.tasks.message_dispatcher.CommandDispatcher |
| result  |                                                   |
| state   | success                                            |
| task_id | 07df4a57-704e-47de-b681-615ee0c26a21              |
+---------+----------------------------------------------------+
```

4.6.3 vinfra service backup geo-replication master download-configs

Download the geo-replication configuration file of the primary cluster:

```bash
usage: vinfra service backup geo-replication master download-configs
       [--conf-file-path <conf-file-path>]

--conf-file-path <conf-file-path>  
   Path where the configuration file will be downloaded
```

Example:

```bash
# vinfra service backup geo-replication master download-configs -\  
--conf-file-path master_dc.conf
```

This command downloads the geo-replication configuration file of the primary cluster to the specified file.
4.6.4 vinfra service backup geo-replication slave setup

Configure geo-replication for the secondary cluster:

```
usage: vinfra service backup geo-replication slave setup
       --dc-config-file <dc-config-file>

--dc-config-file <dc-config-file>
    Path to the configuration file of the primary cluster on the local server
```

Example:

```
# vinfra service backup geo-replication slave setup --dc-config-file master_dc.conf
+----------------+----------------------------------------------------+
| Field          | Value                                              |
+----------------+----------------------------------------------------+
| task_id        | d34b3a4f-6e16-4e60-b20a-844052945d3e               |
+----------------+----------------------------------------------------+
```

This command creates a task to configure geo-replication for the secondary backup cluster.

Task outcome:

```
# vinfra task show d34b3a4f-6e16-4e60-b20a-844052945d3e
+----------------+----------------------------------------------------+
| Field          | Value                                              |
+----------------+----------------------------------------------------+
| details        |                                                   |
| name           | backend.tasks.message_dispatcher.CommandDispatcher |
| result         |                                                   |
| state          | success                                            |
| task_id        | d34b3a4f-6e16-4e60-b20a-844052945d3e               |
+----------------+----------------------------------------------------+
```

4.6.5 vinfra service backup geo-replication master establish

Establish a connection between the primary and secondary clusters to enable geo-replication:

```
usage: vinfra service backup geo-replication master establish
```

Example:

```
# vinfra service backup geo-replication master establish
+----------------+----------------------------------------------------+
| Field          | Value                                              |
+----------------+----------------------------------------------------+
```

158
Chapter 4. Managing Backup Cluster

This command creates a task to connect the primary and secondary clusters to enable geo-replication.

Task outcome:

```bash
# vinfra task show 014903e4-c2e6-4e03-b1af-06c28b672f6e
+---------+----------------------------------------------------+
| Field   | Value                                              |
+---------+----------------------------------------------------+
| details |                                                     |
| name    | backend.tasks.message_dispatcher.CommandDispatcher |
| result  |                                                     |
| state   | success                                            |
| task_id | 014903e4-c2e6-4e03-b1af-06c28b672f6e               |
+---------+----------------------------------------------------+
```

4.6.6 vinfra service backup geo-replication slave update-certificates

Update the primary cluster’s configuration on the secondary cluster:

```bash
usage: vinfra service backup geo-replication slave update-certificates
     --dc-config-file <dc-config-file>

--dc-config-file <dc-config-file>
    Path to the configuration file of the primary cluster
```

Example:

```bash
# vinfra service backup geo-replication slave update-certificates \
  --dc-config-file primary_dc_updated.conf
+---------+----------------------------------------------------+
| Field   | Value                                              |
+---------+----------------------------------------------------+
| task_id | 0ab89de1-b02d-426b-a03c-b1922e610594                |
+---------+----------------------------------------------------+
```

This command creates a task to update the configuration of the primary backup cluster.

Task outcome:

```bash
# vinfra task show 0ab89de1-b02d-426b-a03c-b1922e610594
+---------+----------------------------------------------------+
| Field   | Value                                              |
+---------+----------------------------------------------------+
| details |                                                     |
| name    | backend.tasks.message_dispatcher.CommandDispatcher |
| result  |                                                     |
```

159
4.6.7 vinfra service backup geo-replication master disable

Disable geo-replication on the primary cluster:

```
usage: vinfra service backup geo-replication master disable
```

Example:

```
# vinfra service backup geo-replication master disable
+---------+--------------------------------------+
| Field   | Value                                |
|---------+--------------------------------------+
| task_id | dc2bb8ae-8e32-4d37-8d97-4c4c46189d27 |
```

This command creates a task to disable geo-replication on the primary cluster.

Task outcome:

```
# vinfra task show dc2bb8ae-8e32-4d37-8d97-4c4c46189d27
+---------+----------------------------------------------------+
| Field   | Value                                |
|---------+----------------------------------------------------+
| details |                                                   |
| name    | backend.tasks.message_dispatcher.CommandDispatcher |
| result  |                                                   |
| state   | success                                           |
| task_id | dc2bb8ae-8e32-4d37-8d97-4c4c46189d27              |
```

4.6.8 vinfra service backup geo-replication slave promote-to-master

Promote the secondary cluster to primary in the geo-replication configuration:

```
usage: vinfra service backup geo-replication slave promote-to-master
```

Example:

```
# vinfra service backup geo-replication slave promote-to-master
+---------+--------------------------------------+
| Field   | Value                                |
|---------+--------------------------------------+
| task_id | 083a7d6e-3be8-490f-b468-a3f84abb3487 |
```
Chapter 4. Managing Backup Cluster

This command creates a task to promote the secondary cluster to primary in the geo-replication configuration.

Task outcome:

```
# vinfra task show 083a7d6e-3be8-490f-b468-a3f84abb3487
+---------+--------------------------------------+
| Field   | Value                                |
+---------+--------------------------------------+
| details |                                     |
| name    | backend.tasks.message_dispatcher.CommandDispatcher |
| result  |                                     |
| state   | success                              |
| task_id | 083a7d6e-3be8-490f-b468-a3f84abb3487 |
+---------+--------------------------------------+
```

4.6.9 vinfra service backup geo-replication slave cancel

Cancel geo-replication for the secondary cluster:

```
usage: vinfra service backup geo-replication slave cancel
```

Example:

```
# vinfra service backup geo-replication slave cancel
+---------+--------------------------------------+
| Field   | Value                                |
+---------+--------------------------------------+
| task_id | ad977d03-995c-4677-9308-5e73ec8a2821 |
+---------+--------------------------------------+
```

This command creates a task to cancel geo-replication for the secondary backup cluster.

Task outcome:

```
# vinfra task show ad977d03-995c-4677-9308-5e73ec8a2821
+---------+--------------------------------------+
| Field   | Value                                |
+---------+--------------------------------------+
| details |                                     |
| name    | backend.tasks.message_dispatcher.CommandDispatcher |
| result  |                                     |
| state   | success                              |
| task_id | ad977d03-995c-4677-9308-5e73ec8a2821 |
+---------+--------------------------------------+
```
4.6.10 vinfra service backup geo-replication master cancel

Cancel geo-replication for the primary cluster:

usage: vinfra service backup geo-replication master cancel

Example:

# vinfra service backup geo-replication master cancel
+---------+--------------------------------------+
| Field   | Value                                |
|---------+--------------------------------------|
| task_id | e1931274-24a5-491e-a5f8-d24fdf4385f7 |
+---------+--------------------------------------+

This command creates a task to cancel geo-replication for the primary backup cluster.

Task outcome:

# vinfra task show e1931274-24a5-491e-a5f8-d24fdf4385f7
+---------+-------------------------------------------------------------------+
| Field   | Value                                                              |
|---------+-------------------------------------------------------------------|
| details |                                                                  |
| name    | backend.tasks.message_dispatcher.CommandDispatcher                  |
| result  |                                                                  |
| state   | success                                                            |
| task_id | e1931274-24a5-491e-a5f8-d24fdf4385f7                               |
+---------+-------------------------------------------------------------------+
5.1 Managing Licenses

5.1.1 `vinfra cluster license load`

Load a license from a key.

**usage:** `vinfra cluster license load <license-key>`

*<license-key>*

License key to register

Example:

```
# vinfra cluster license load A38600-3P6W74-RZSK58-Y9ZH05-2X7J48
+---------------+------------------------+
| Field         | Value                  |
+---------------+------------------------+
| capacity      | 7036767043584000       |
| expiration_ts | 1549583999             |
| free_size     | 7036766991361913       |
| keynumber     | VZSTOR.74418710.0000  |
| spla          | registered: false      |
|               | registration_url: null |
| status        | active                 |
| total_size    | 7036767043584000       |
| used_size     | 52222087               |
+---------------+------------------------+
```

This command installs the license from the key `A38600-3P6W74-RZSK58-Y9ZH05-2X7J48`. 
5.1.2 vinfra cluster license show

Show details of the installed license:

usage: vinfra cluster license show

Example:

```
# vinfra cluster license show
+---------------+------------------------+
| Field         | Value                  |
+---------------+------------------------+
| capacity      | 7036767043584000       |
| expiration_ts | 1549583999             |
| free_size     | 7036766991361913       |
| keynumber     | VZSTOR.74418710.0000   |
| spla          | registered: false      |
|               | registration_url: null |
| status        | active                 |
| total_size    | 7036767043584000       |
| used_size     | 52222087               |
+---------------+------------------------+
```

This command shows the details of the currently installed license.

5.1.3 vinfra cluster license update

Update the installed license:

usage: vinfra cluster license update [--server <ka-server>]

--server <ka-server>

Hostname[:port] of the key administration server (default: ka.parallels.com)

Example:

```
# vinfra cluster license update --server ka.parallels.com
+---------------+------------------------+
| Field         | Value                  |
+---------------+------------------------+
| capacity      | 7036767043584000       |
| expiration_ts | 1549583999             |
| free_size     | 7036766991361913       |
| keynumber     | VZSTOR.74418710.0000   |
| spla          | registered: false      |
|               | registration_url: null |
| status        | active                 |
| total_size    | 7036767043584000       |
+---------------+------------------------+
```
5.2.1 vinfra domain create

Create a new domain:

```
usage: vinfra domain create [--description <description>] [--enable | --disable] <name>
```

--description <description>

Domain description

--enable

Enable domain

--disable

Disable domain

<name>

Domain name

Example:

```
# vinfra domain create mydomain
+----------------+----------------------------------+
| Field | Value |
|description | |
|enabled | True |
|id | ed408d00561c4a398f933c29e87cadab |
|name | domain1 |
|projects_count | 0 |
+----------------+----------------------------------+
```

This command creates and enables the domain `mydomain`. 
5.2.2 vinfra domain list

List all available domains:

usage: vinfra domain list

Example:

```
# vinfra domain list
+----------------------------------+----------+---------+--------------------+
| id | name | enabled | description |
+----------------------------------+----------+---------+--------------------+
| default | Default | True | The default domain |
| 24986479ee3246048d3ef2a065ea99f5 | mydomain | True | |
+----------------------------------+----------+---------+--------------------+
```

This command lists domains used in the compute cluster.

5.2.3 vinfra domain show

Display information about a domain:

usage: vinfra domain show <domain>

<domain>
    Domain ID or name

Example:

```
# vinfra domain show mydomain
+----------------+----------------------------------+
| Field | Value |
+----------------+----------------------------------+
| description | |
| enabled | True |
| id | 24986479ee3246048d3ef2a065ea99f5 |
| name | mydomain |
| projects_count | 0 |
+----------------+----------------------------------+
```

This command shows the details of the domain mydomain.
5.2.4 vinfra domain set

Modify an existing domain:

```
usage: vinfra domain set [--description <description>] [--enable | --disable]
                      [--name <name>] <domain>
```

--description <description>
  Domain description

--enable
  Enable domain

--disable
  Disable domain

--name <name>
  Domain name

<domain>
  Domain ID or name

Example:

```
# vinfra domain set mydomain --description "A custom domain"
+----------------+----------------------------------+
| Field            | Value                           |
| description       | A custom domain                 |
| enabled           | True                            |
| id                | 24986479ee3246048d3ef2a065ea99f5 |
| name              | mydomain                        |
| projects_count    | 0                               |
+----------------+----------------------------------+
```

This command adds the description for the domain mydomain.

5.2.5 vinfra domain delete

Delete a domain:

```
usage: vinfra domain delete <domain>
```

<domain>
  Domain ID or name
Example:

```
# vinfra domain delete mydomain
Operation successful
```

This command deletes the domain mydomain.

## 5.3 Managing Domain Users

### 5.3.1 vinfra domain user list-available-roles

List available user roles:

```
usage: vinfra domain user list-available-roles
```

Example:

```
# vinfra domain user list-available-roles
```

This command lists all available user roles.
5.3.2 vinfra domain user create

Create a new domain user:

usage: vinfra domain user create [--email <email>] [--description <description>]
[--assign <project> <role>]
[--domain-permissions <domain_permissions>]
[--system-permissions <system_permissions>]
[--enable | --disable] --domain <domain> <name>

--email <email>
   User email

--description <description>
   User description

--assign <project> <role>
   Assign a user to a project with one or more permission sets. Specify this option multiple times to
   assign the user to multiple projects.
   • <project>: project ID or name
   • <role>: user role in the project (project_admin)

--domain-permissions <domain_permissions>
   A comma-separated list of domain permissions. View the list of available domain permissions using
   vinfra domain user list-available-roles | grep domain.

--system-permissions <system_permissions>
   A comma-separated list of system permissions. View the list of available system permissions using
   vinfra domain user list-available-roles | grep system.

--enable
   Enable user

--disable
   Disable user

--domain <domain>
   Domain name or ID

<name>
   User name
Example:

```bash
# vinfra domain user create --domain mydomain --name myuser \
--domain-permissions domain_admin
```

Password:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>assigned_projects</td>
<td>[]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>description</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>domain_permissions</td>
<td>- domain_admin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>email</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enabled</td>
<td>True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>id</td>
<td>a9c67c6acbf4df1818fdeeee0b4bd5e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>myuser</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>role</td>
<td>domain_admin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>system_permissions</td>
<td>[]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This command creates and enables a new administrator account myuser within the domain mydomain. It also sets password for the new user.

### 5.3.3 vinfra domain user list

List all users in a domain:

```
usage: vinfra domain user list --domain <domain>
```

```
--domain <domain>
```

Domain name or ID

Example:

```bash
# vinfra domain user list --domain mydomain -c id -c name -c enabled \
-c domain_permissions -c assigned_projects
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>id</th>
<th>name</th>
<th>enabled</th>
<th>domain_permissions</th>
<th>assigned_projects</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a9c6&lt;...&gt;</td>
<td>myuser</td>
<td>True</td>
<td>- domain_admin</td>
<td>[]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This command lists users in the domain mydomain. (The output is abridged to fit on page.)
5.3.4 `vinfra domain user show`

Display information about a domain user:

```none
usage: vinfra domain user show --domain <domain> <user>
```

```text
--domain <domain>
    Domain ID or name

<u>Example:</u>

```
# vinfra domain user show myuser --domain mydomain
+--------------------+----------------------------------+
| Field              | Value                            |
+--------------------+----------------------------------+
| assigned_projects  | []                               |
| description        |                                  |
| domain_permissions | - domain_admin                   |
| email              |                                  |
| enabled            | True                             |
| id                 | a9c67c6acf1f4df1818fdeeee0b4bd5e  |
| name               | myuser                           |
| role               | domain_admin                     |
| system_permissions | []                               |
+--------------------+----------------------------------+
```

This command shows the details of the user `myuser` from the domain `mydomain`.

5.3.5 `vinfra domain user set`

Modify the parameters of a domain user:

```none
usage: vinfra domain user set [--password] [--email <email>]
    [--description <description>]
    [--assign <project> <role>]
    [--domain-permissions <domain_permissions>]
    [--system-permissions <system_permissions>]
    [--enable | --disable] [--name <name>]
    --domain <domain> <user>
```

```text
--password
    Request the password from stdin
```
--email <email>
  User email

--description <description>
  User description

--assign <project> <role>
  Assign a user to a project with one or more permission sets. Specify this option multiple times to assign the user to multiple projects.
  
  • <project>: project ID or name
  
  • <role>: user role in the project (project_admin)

--domain-permissions <domain_permissions>
  A comma-separated list of domain permissions. View the list of available domain permissions using vinfra domain user list-available-roles | grep domain.

--system-permissions <system_permissions>
  A comma-separated list of system permissions. View the list of available system permissions using vinfra domain user list-available-roles | grep system.

--enable
  Enable user

--disable
  Disable user

--name <name>
  User name

--domain <domain>
  Domain name or ID

<user>
  User ID or name

Example:

# vinfra domain user set myuser --domain mydomain \
--assign myproject project_admin
+---------------------+----------------------------------+
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
+---------------------+----------------------------------+
This command assigns the user `myuser` from the domain `mydomain` to the project `myproject` as a project administrator.

### 5.3.6 vintra domain user delete

Remove a domain user:

```
usage: vintra domain user delete --domain <domain> <user>
```

--domain  `<domain>`

Domain ID or name

</user>

User ID or name

Example:

```
# vintra domain user delete myuser --domain mydomain
Operation successful
```

This command deletes the user `myuser` from the domain `mydomain`.

### 5.4 Managing Domain Projects

#### 5.4.1 vintra domain project create

Create a new domain project:

```
usage: vintra domain project create [--description <description>] [--enable | --disable] --name <name> --domain <domain>
```
--description <description>
    Project description

--enable
    Enable project

--disable
    Disable project

--name <name>
    Project name

--domain <domain>
    Domain name or ID

Example:

```bash
# vinfra domain project create --domain mydomain --name myproject \
--description "A custom project"
```

```
+-------------+----------------------------------+
| Field       | Value                            |
+-------------+----------------------------------+
| description | A custom project                 |
| domain_id   | 9f7e68938fe946a2a862e360bbe40d98 |
| enabled     | True                             |
| id          | d1c4d6198fb940e6b971cf306571ebbd |
| name        | myproject                        |
+-------------+----------------------------------+
```

This command creates and enables the project myproject within the domain mydomain and adds a description to it.

### 5.4.2 vinfra domain project list

List all projects in a domain:

```
usage: vinfra project list --domain <domain>
```

```
--domain <domain>
    Domain name or ID
```

Example:

```bash
# vinfra domain project list --domain mydomain
```

```
+-------------+-----------+---------+------------------+-----------+
```

174
5.4.3 vinfra domain project show

Show details of a domain project:

```
usage: vinfra domain project show --domain <domain> <project>
```

```
--domain <domain>
    Domain name or ID

<project>
    Project ID or name
```

Example:

```
# vinfra domain project show myproject --domain mydomain
```

This command shows the details of the project myproject from the domain mydomain.

5.4.4 vinfra domain project set

Modify an existing project:

```
usage: vinfra domain project set [--description <description>] [--enable | --disable] [--name <name>] --domain <domain> <project>
```

```
--description <description>
    Project description
```
--enable
  Enable project
--disable
  Disable project
--name <name>
  Project name
--domain <domain>
  Domain name or ID

Example:

```bash
# vinfra cluster domain project set myproject --domain mydomain --disable
+-------------+----------------------------------+
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>description</td>
<td>A custom project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>domain_id</td>
<td>9f7e68938fe946a2a862e360bbe40d98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enabled</td>
<td>False</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>id</td>
<td>d1c4d6198fb940e6b971cf306571ebbd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>myproject</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
+-------------+----------------------------------+
```

This command disables the project myproject from the domain mydomain.

### 5.4.5 vinfra domain project user list

List users of a project:

```bash
usage: vinfra domain project user list --domain <domain> <project>
```

--domain <domain>
  Domain name or ID

<project>
  Project ID or name

Example:

```bash
# vinfra domain project user list myproject --domain mydomain
```
This command lists users of the project myproject within the domain mydomain.

### 5.4.6 vinfra domain project user remove

Remove a user from a project:

```plaintext
usage: vinfra domain project user remove --user <user> --domain <domain> <project>
```

--user <user>

User name or ID

--domain <domain>

Domain name or ID

<project>

Project ID or name

Example:

```
# vinfra domain project user remove myproject --domain mydomain --user myuser
Operation successful
```

This command removes the user myuser from the project myproject within the domain mydomain.

### 5.4.7 vinfra domain project delete

Delete a domain project:

```plaintext
usage: vinfra domain project delete --domain <domain> <project>
```

--domain <domain>

Domain name or ID

<project>

Project ID or name

Example:
This command deletes the project myproject from the domain mydomain.

5.5 Managing SSH Keys

5.5.1 vinfra cluster sshkey add

Add an SSH public key from a file:

```
usage: vinfra cluster sshkey add <file>
```

`<file>`  
SSH public key file

Example:

```
# vinfra cluster sshkey add id_rsa.pub
+---------+--------------------------------------+
| Field   | Value                                |
+---------+--------------------------------------+
| task_id | 100a54ce-0bf5-4bc0-8e46-2e8b952343e6 |
+---------+--------------------------------------+
```

This command creates a task to add a public SSH key from the file `mykey.pub` to the list of trusted keys.

Task outcome:

```
# vinfra task show 100a54ce-0bf5-4bc0-8e46-2e8b952343e6
+---------+--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------+
| Field   | Value                                                                               |
+---------+--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------+
| args    | - admin |
| kwargs  | key: ssh-rsa AAAAB3NzaC1yc2EAAAADAQABAAABAQCueW956J/U5kjWniaw7zePCholTMVbsh1TDNg0skM |
|         | shfhWUzzfzydi3/4sTrJ++6dtI0s1d3VHVHlBv9p456PT5e/eVY7u0SipOPOp0DY2vS2IEY+zjT6MYA8b1oEYom |
|         | Dbi7CsRL02HCWzakooZNIimWFGgYaMT10BZOKAvNB+Ctpkw8JaT5PRve8UVfjxIQIZL6pQOF0CDeChGsvw |
|         | xK7sQ0vBzT1F9WkGdTGy+R0JrgGk+v9PvDZwyeK+q5S5uagmpB6ZRKMKroIkh3+n34y/1eQ6m1CGAmpa |
|         | nnaMaNk0twOidbr3MDsMcqkJWTH/cukD3sB+MjL6nmFlrrAf6Bkwsy2i6/XHS9jG+T1NeRapkHnwi |
|         | vwIWEKsg6pqaulUsMi/46KCHzde2ozqO8Hd0R5d7hNN/80mh0b7+bY9wig+VrQoFvqySwriy/q/L95s4amg |
|         | nx0IsNfJfEE/+1McXz7j3KqknjW0TZ2/xkqwwumaM+FEPLNijL18yb29/XXlr/cQZ5R91XSk33Dyjhn/ |
|         | H67xhpQKtrXbKY8zI8t23otGT/rSvWRWV/wgPBZWSvStsE99FEMwmxk/b3KuPhiojJK01UKcv5UBL+NLHw4 |
|         | r2R1Yg/FRx03f62SLJxW4iW+BQ60qQWUNQ== |
| name    | backend.presentation.nodes.ssh.tasks.CreateSshKeyTask |
```

---

178
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>id</th>
<th>key</th>
<th>label</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8ccf7f1b-6a53-4d74-99ce-c410d51a9921</td>
<td>ssh-rsa AAAAB3NzaC1yc2EAAAADAQABAAACAAACueW0956J/u5kjWni7zePChoTMVBthsh1TDNg0skM</td>
<td><a href="mailto:user@example.com">user@example.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>QCueW0956J/u5kjWni7zePChoTMVBthsh1TDNg0skM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>g0skMg5shfHWWzzfydi3/4stRj++6dtl0s1D3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>VVHvHBvp456PT5e/eVe7y08ip0Op0Dv2s2s1E</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Y+ztjTMYAb06oEYmI1Dbi7ScrL20HcTwzAko</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>oZNlImWFggYaMT108Z0kAvNB+Ctpkw8jA5p5PR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ve8UYvFjxQIZlz6pQ0fCDEChG0GvcmxK7srrq</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OBv3Tlf9wnWkGdGTy+R0JrgGk+v9PvDXZwyeK+qS54uAGmpB6ZRKKMoIk3h+nZ4y/1eQ6MC8A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>spa0f55naMkoT0w0ibrd3M0r0CmqkJW7/c</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ukDjBs8Mjl6nmFrrAFR6PGkwy5s1o6/XHSH9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>jG+TI7NeRAPhknwi0vIvIv1wIvEKsG6pqa1LUsmi/146KCHzde20Zg08H0R5d7hNN/80mHD7b+bY9wIg+VTMOQFQYSWrIy/qLL95ws4amg</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>nXOjksNFjFEE/+1McXtj3j5kqnjw70t2/xkqk0wamaM+FEPLNij18byb29/Xjr/cqXZ5R9jS33DVj1n/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HG7xphqAtrXxbvY8izl8t23otGT/rSvWVK/wgPBZVWSWtsE99EMmwmXk/b3KuPh10jk0IUKcv5UBL+NHLw4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>rZrIygw/fWXO3f6ZSSLJxTw4i1w+BQL6Q0QW0UN==</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>task_id</td>
<td>100a54ce-0bf5-4bc0-8e46-2e8b952343e6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 5.5.2 vinfra cluster sshkey list

Show the list of added SSH public keys:

```
usage: vinfra cluster sshkey list
```

Example:

```
# vinfra cluster sshkey list
```

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>id</th>
<th>key</th>
<th>label</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8ccf7f1b-6a53-4d74-99ce-c410d51a9921</td>
<td>ssh-rsa AAAAB3NzaC1yc2EAAAADAQABAAACAAACueW0956J/u5kjWni7zePChoTMVBthsh1TDNg0skM</td>
<td><a href="mailto:user@example.com">user@example.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>QCueW0956J/u5kjWni7zePChoTMVBthsh1TDNg0skM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>g0skMg5shfHWWzzfydi3/4stRj++6dtl0s1D3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>VVHvHBvp456PT5e/eVe7y08ip0Op0Dv2s2s1E</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Y+ztjTMYAb06oEYmI1Dbi7ScrL20HcTwzAko</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>oZNlImWFggYaMT108Z0kAvNB+Ctpkw8jA5p5PR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ve8UYvFjxQIZlz6pQ0fCDEChG0GvcmxK7srrq</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OBv3Tlf9wnWkGdGTy+R0JrgGk+v9PvDXZwyeK+qS54uAGmpB6ZRKKMoIk3h+nZ4y/1eQ6MC8A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>spa0f55naMkoT0w0ibrd3M0r0CmqkJW7/c</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ukDjBs8Mjl6nmFrrAFR6PGkwy5s1o6/XHSH9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>jG+TI7NeRAPhknwi0vIvIv1wIv1wEKsG6pqa1LUsmi/146KCHzde20Zg08H0R5d7hNN/80mHD7b+bY9wIg+VTMOQFQYSWrIy/qLL95ws4amg</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>nXOjksNFjFEE/+1McXtj3j5kqnjw70t2/xkqk0wamaM+FEPLNij18byb29/Xjr/cqXZ5R9jS33DVj1n/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HG7xphqAtrXxbvY8izl8t23otGT/rSvWVK/wgPBZVWSWtsE99EMmwmXk/b3KuPh10jk0IUKcv5UBL+NHLw4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>rZrIygw/fWXO3f6ZSSLJxTw4i1w+BQL6Q0QW0UN==</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```
This command lists trusted SSH keys.

5.5.3 `vinfra cluster sshkey delete`

Remove an SSH public key from storage cluster nodes:

```
usage: vinfra cluster sshkey delete <sshkey>
```

`<sshkey>`

SSH key value

Example:

```
# vinfra cluster sshkey delete 8ccf7f1b-6a53-4d74-99ce-c410d51a9921
```

This command creates a task to delete the SSH key with the ID `8ccf7f1b-6a53-4d74-99ce-c410d51a9921`.

Task outcome:

```
# vinfra task show 053802b2-b4c3-454d-89e2-6d6d312dd2ed
```

5.6 Managing External DNS Servers

5.6.1 `vinfra cluster settings dns show`

Display DNS servers:
usage: vinfra cluster settings dns show

Example:

```
# vinfra cluster settings dns show
+------------------+-----------------------------------+
| Field            | Value                             |
|------------------+-----------------------------------+
| dhcp_nameservers | 10.10.0.10,10.10.0.11,10.37.130.2  |
| nameservers      | 10.10.0.11,10.10.0.10              |
+------------------+-----------------------------------+
```

This command lists the currently used DNS servers: both internal (obtained via DHCP) and external (static set by the user).

### 5.6.2 vinfra cluster settings dns set

Set DNS servers:

usage: vinfra cluster settings dns set --nameservers <nameservers>

```
--nameservers <nameservers>
    A comma-separated list of DNS servers
```

Example:

```
# vinfra cluster settings dns set --nameservers 8.8.8.8
+------------------+---------------+
| Field            | Value         |
|------------------+---------------+
| dhcp_nameservers | - 10.10.0.10  |
| nameservers      | - 8.8.8.8     |
+------------------+---------------+
```

This command sets the external DNS server to 8.8.8.8.
5.7 Configuring Management Node High Availability

5.7.1 vinfra cluster ha create

Create a HA configuration:

```
usage: vinfra cluster ha create --virtual-ip <network:ip> --nodes <nodes> [--force]
```

```
--virtual-ip <network:ip>

HA configuration mapping in the format:

- network: network to include in the HA configuration (must include at least one of these traffic types: Internal management, Admin panel, Self-service panel, or Compute API).
- ip: virtual IP address that will be used in the HA configuration.

Specify this option multiple times to create a HA configuration for multiple networks.

```
--nodes <nodes>

A comma-separated list of node IDs or hostnames

```

```
--force

Skip checks for minimal hardware requirements

```

Example:

```
# vinfra cluster ha create --virtual-ip Private:10.37.130.200 \
--virtual-ip Public:10.94.129.79 --nodes 94d58604-6f30-4339-8578-\nadb7903b7277,
  f59dabdb-bd1c-4944-8af2-26b8fe9ff8d4,7d7d37b8-4c06-4f1a-b3a6-\n4b54257d70ce
+---------+----------------------+
| Field   | Value                |
+---------+----------------------+
| task_id | 80a00e55-335d-4d41-bac4-5fee4791d423 |
```

This command creates a task to create a management node HA cluster from nodes with the IDs 94d58604-6f30-4339-8578-adb7903b7277, f59dabdb-bd1c-4944-8af2-26b8fe9ff8d4, and 7d7d37b8-4c06-4f1a-b3a6-4b54257d70ce.

The command must specify the network with the traffic type Internal management as well as one with the traffic type Admin panel.
Important: After the HA cluster has been created, the admin panel will only be accessible at the provided public IP address. Log in to said address via SSH to continue managing Virtuozzo Infrastructure Platform with the vinfra CLI tool. You may also need to set the VINFRA_PASSWORD environment variable again, because you will access different HA cluster nodes on each log in where it may not have been set.

Task outcome:

```
# vinfra task show 80a00e55-335d-4d41-bac4-5fee4791d423

+---------+-------------------------------------------------------+
| Field   | Value                                                |
+---------+-------------------------------------------------------+
| details |                                                      |
| name    | backend.presentation.ha.tasks.CreateHaConfigTask      |
| result  | compute_task_id: c5125024-5472-4420-b8b6-e03971ab952c |
| ha_cluster_location: |                                |
|         | - https://10.94.129.79:8888                          |
| nodes:  |                                                      |
|         | - id: 94d58604-6f30-4339-8578-adb7903b7277           |
|         |     ipaddr: 10.37.130.118                             |
|         |     is_primary: false                                |
|         | - id: f59dabdb-bd1c-4944-8af2-26b8fe9ff8d4           |
|         |     ipaddr: 10.37.130.134                             |
|         |     is_primary: true                                 |
|         | - id: 7d7d37b8-4c06-4f1a-b3a6-4b54257d70ce           |
|         |     ipaddr: 10.37.130.246                             |
|         |     is_primary: false                                |
|         | primary_node_location: https://10.94.62.243:8888     |
|         | virtual_ips:                                         |
|         | - ip: 10.94.129.79                                   |
|         |     roles_set: 5f0adc1d-c10f-46c1-b7b8-dd1aacab613b   |
|         | - ip: 10.37.130.200                                  |
|         |     roles_set: 5a0401b5-9b42-4d8b-8372-71c747230033   |
| state   | success                                              |
| task_id | 80a00e55-335d-4d41-bac4-5fee4791d423                  |
+---------+-------------------------------------------------------+
```

5.7.2 vinfra cluster ha update

Update the HA configuration:

```

--virtual-ip <network:ip>

  HA configuration mapping in the format:
```
Chapter 5. Managing General Settings

- **network**: network to include in the HA configuration (must include at least one of these traffic types: *Internal management*, *Admin panel*, *Self-service panel*, or *Compute API*).

- **ip**: virtual IP address that will be used in the HA configuration.

Specify this option multiple times to create an HA configuration for multiple networks.

```
--nodes <nodes>
```

A comma-separated list of node IDs or hostnames

```
--force
```

Skip checks for minimal hardware requirements

Example:

```
# vinfra cluster ha update --nodes 94d58604-6f30-4339-8578-adb7903b7277,f59dabdb-bd1c-4944-8af2-26b8fe9ff8d4,4b83a87d-9adf-472c-91f0-782c47b2d5f1
```

This command creates a task to update the management node HA configuration, that is, include the nodes with the IDs 94d58604-6f30-4339-8578-adb7903b7277, f59dabdb-bd1c-4944-8af2-26b8fe9ff8d4, and 4b83a87d-9adf-472c-91f0-782c47b2d5f1.

Task outcome:

```
# vinfra task show 565e9146-254b-4f7a-a2ff-b7119c95baa9
```

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>task_id</td>
<td>565e9146-254b-4f7a-a2ff-b7119c95baa9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

184
5.7.3 vinfra cluster ha show

Display the HA configuration:

```
usage: vinfra cluster ha show
```

Example:

```
# vinfra cluster ha show
+-----------------------+---------------------------------------------------+
| Field                 | Value                                             |
|-----------------------+---------------------------------------------------|
| ha_cluster_location   | https://10.94.129.79:8888                         |
| nodes                 | - id: 94d5804-6f30-4339-8578-adb7c03b7277         |
|                       | ipaddr: 10.37.130.118                            |
|                       | is_primary: false                                 |
|                       | - id: f59dabdb-bd1c-4944-8af2-268fe9ff8d4        |
|                       | ipaddr: 10.37.130.134                            |
|                       | is_primary: true                                  |
|                       | - id: 4b83a87d-9adf-472c-91f0-782c47b2d5f1        |
|                       | ipaddr: 10.37.130.127                            |
|                       | is_primary: false                                 |
| primary_node_location | https://10.94.62.243:8888                         |
| virtual_ips           | - https://10.94.129.79:8888                       |
|                       | - ip: 10.94.129.79                               |
|                       | roles_set: 5f0adc1d-c10f-46c1-b7b8-dd1aacab613b    |
|                       | - ip: 10.37.130.200                               |
|                       | roles_set: 5a0401b5-9b42-4d8b-8372-71c74723033   |
| state                | success                                          |
| task_id              | 565e9146-254b-4f7a-a2ff-b7119c95baa9             |
+-----------------------+---------------------------------------------------+
```

This command shows the management node HA cluster configuration.

5.7.4 vinfra cluster ha delete

Delete the HA configuration:

```
usage: vinfra cluster ha delete
```

Example:
5.8 Managing Cluster Backups

5.8.1 vinfra cluster backup create

Create a backup:

usage: vinfra cluster backup create

Example:

# vinfra cluster backup create
+---------+--------------------------------------+
| Field   | Value                               |
+---------+--------------------------------------+
| task_id | e4b4f891-cc3a-4308-a321-d76265ef7b5b |
+---------+--------------------------------------+

This command creates a task to back up the storage cluster.

Task outcome:

# vinfra task show e4b4f891-cc3a-4308-a321-d76265ef7b5b
+---------+----------------------------------------------------------+
| Field   | Value                                                    |
| details |                                                         |
| name    | backend.presentation.ha.tasks.DeleteHaConfigTask         |
| result  |                                                         |
| state   | success                                                 |
| task_id | e4b4f891-cc3a-4308-a321-d76265ef7b5b                     |
+---------+----------------------------------------------------------+
5.8.2 vinfra cluster backup show

Show backup information:

usage: vinfra cluster backup show

Example:

```
# vinfra cluster backup show
+----------------------+-----------------------------+
| Field                | Value                       |
+----------------------+-----------------------------+
| last_backup_date     | 2019-08-21T15:41:24+00:00   |
| last_backup_location | /mnt/vstorage/webcp/backup/ |
| ready                | True                        |
| tasks                | []                          |
+----------------------|-----------------------------+
```

This command shows the details of the last cluster backup and the ID of the ongoing backup task, if any.

5.9 Managing Storage Tier Encryption

5.9.1 vinfra cluster settings encryption show

Display storage tier encryption:

usage: vinfra cluster settings encryption show

Example:

```
# vinfra cluster settings encryption show
+-------+-------+
| Field  | Value  |
+-------+-------+
| tier0  | False  |
| tier1  | False  |
| tier2  | False  |
+-------+-------+
```
Chapter 5. Managing General Settings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>tier3</th>
<th>False</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

This command shows encryption status of each storage tier.

### 5.9.2 vinfra cluster settings encryption set

Set storage tier encryption:

```
usage: vinfra cluster settings encryption set [--tier-enable {0,1,2,3}] [--tier-disable {0,1,2,3}]
```

```
--tier-enable {0,1,2,3}
    Enable encryption for storage tiers. This option can be used multiple times.

--tier-disable {0,1,2,3}
    Disable encryption for storage tiers. This option can be used multiple times.
```

Example:

```
# vinfra cluster settings encryption set --tier-enable 2
+-------+-------+
| Field | Value |
+-------+-------+
| tier0 | False |
| tier1 | False |
| tier2 | True  |
| tier3 | False |
+-------+-------+
```

This command enables encryption for the storage tier 2.

### 5.10 Managing Automatic Storage Disk Configuration

#### 5.10.1 vinfra cluster settings automatic-disk-replacement show

Show automatic storage disk configuration:

```
usage: vinfra cluster settings automatic-disk-replacement show
```

Example:
# vinfra cluster settings automatic-disk-replacement show

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>tier0</td>
<td>True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tier1</td>
<td>False</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tier2</td>
<td>True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tier3</td>
<td>False</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This command shows the status of automatic disk configuration for each storage tier.

## 5.10.2 vinfra cluster settings automatic-disk-replacement set

Change automatic storage disk configuration:

```
usage: vinfra cluster settings automatic-disk-replacement set
       [--tier0 {on,off}] [--tier1 {on,off}] [--tier2 {on,off}]
       [--tier3 {on,off}]

--tier0 {on,off}
    Enable or disable automatic storage disk configuration for tier 0

--tier1 {on,off}
    Enable or disable automatic storage disk configuration for tier 1

--tier2 {on,off}
    Enable or disable automatic storage disk configuration for tier 2

--tier3 {on,off}
    Enable or disable automatic storage disk configuration for tier 3
```

Example:

```
# vinfra cluster settings automatic-disk-replacement set \
--tier0 on --tier1 on --tier2 on --tier3 on
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>tier0</td>
<td>True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tier1</td>
<td>True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tier2</td>
<td>True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tier3</td>
<td>True</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This command enables automatic storage disk configuration for all storage tiers.
5.11 Managing Alerts

5.11.1 vinfra cluster alert list

List alert log entries:

```
usage: vinfra cluster alert list [--all]
```

```
--all
  Show both enabled and disabled alerts
```

Example:

```
# vinfra cluster alert list --all
+----+-----------------+---------------------+----------+---------+
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>id</th>
<th>type</th>
<th>datetime</th>
<th>severity</th>
<th>enabled</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Network warning</td>
<td>2018-08-30T18:02:14</td>
<td>warning</td>
<td>True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Network warning</td>
<td>2018-08-30T18:02:14</td>
<td>warning</td>
<td>True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Network warning</td>
<td>2018-08-30T18:02:14</td>
<td>warning</td>
<td>True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Network warning</td>
<td>2018-08-31T13:02:15</td>
<td>warning</td>
<td>True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Network warning</td>
<td>2018-08-31T13:02:15</td>
<td>warning</td>
<td>True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Network warning</td>
<td>2018-08-31T13:02:15</td>
<td>warning</td>
<td>True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Network warning</td>
<td>2018-08-31T13:02:15</td>
<td>warning</td>
<td>True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Network warning</td>
<td>2018-08-31T13:02:15</td>
<td>warning</td>
<td>True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Network warning</td>
<td>2018-08-31T13:02:15</td>
<td>warning</td>
<td>True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Network warning</td>
<td>2018-08-31T13:02:15</td>
<td>warning</td>
<td>True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Network warning</td>
<td>2018-08-31T13:02:15</td>
<td>warning</td>
<td>True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Network warning</td>
<td>2018-08-31T13:02:15</td>
<td>warning</td>
<td>True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Network warning</td>
<td>2018-08-31T13:02:15</td>
<td>warning</td>
<td>True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Network warning</td>
<td>2018-08-31T13:02:15</td>
<td>warning</td>
<td>True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Network warning</td>
<td>2018-08-31T13:02:15</td>
<td>warning</td>
<td>True</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
+----+-----------------+---------------------+----------+---------+
```

This command lists all alerts in the log and shows whether they are enabled or disabled.

5.11.2 vinfra cluster alert show

Show details of the specified alert log entry:

```
usage: vinfra cluster alert show <alert>
```

```
<alert>
  Alert ID
```
Example:

```bash
# vinfra cluster alert show 1  
+---------------+--------------------------------------------------+
| Field         | Value                                            |
+---------------+--------------------------------------------------+
| _type         | undefined_speed                                  |
| cluster_id    |                                                 |
| cluster_name  |                                                 |
| datetime      | 2018-08-30T18:02:14.855302+00:00                 |
| details       | host: stor-1.example.com.vstoragedomain.         |
| enabled       | True                                             |
| group         | node                                             |
| host          | stor-1.example.com.vstoragedomain.               |
| id            | 1                                                |
| message       | Network interface "eth1" on node "stor-1.example.com.vstoragedomain." has an undefined speed |
| node_id       | 4f96acf5-3bc8-4094-bcb6-4d1953be7b55             |
| object_id     | eth1                                             |
| severity      | warning                                          |
| suspended     |                                                 |
| type          | Network warning                                  |
+---------------+--------------------------------------------------+
```

This command shows the details of alert with ID 1.

### 5.11.3 vinfra cluster alert delete

Remove an entry from the alert log:

```bash
usage: vinfra cluster alert delete <alert>
```

<alert>

Alert ID

Example:

```bash
# vinfra cluster alert delete 1  
+---------------+--------------------------------------------------+
| Field         | Value                                            |
+---------------+--------------------------------------------------+
| _type         | undefined_speed                                  |
| cluster_id    |                                                 |
| cluster_name  |                                                 |
| datetime      | 2018-08-30T18:02:14.855302+00:00                 |
| details       | host: stor-1.example.com.vstoragedomain.         |
| enabled       | True                                             |
| group         | node                                             |
| host          | stor-1.example.com.vstoragedomain.               |
+---------------+--------------------------------------------------+
```
Chapter 5. Managing General Settings

This command deletes the alert with the ID 1 from the log.

5.12 Managing Audit Log

5.12.1 vinfra cluster auditlog list

List all audit log entries:

usage: vinfra cluster auditlog list

Example:

# vinfra cluster auditlog list

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>id</th>
<th>username</th>
<th>type</th>
<th>activity</th>
<th>timestamp</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>admin</td>
<td>LoginUser</td>
<td>User login</td>
<td>2018-09-07T08:34:44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>admin</td>
<td>ChangeNetworkInterface</td>
<td>Configure network</td>
<td>2018-09-07T09:53:58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>admin</td>
<td>UpInterface</td>
<td>Bring up interface</td>
<td>2018-09-07T09:54:44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>admin</td>
<td>ChangeNetworkInterface</td>
<td>Configure network</td>
<td>2018-09-07T09:54:54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>admin</td>
<td>CreateBonding</td>
<td>Create bonding</td>
<td>2018-09-07T09:57:24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>admin</td>
<td>RemoveNode</td>
<td>Forget node</td>
<td>2018-09-07T12:21:59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>admin</td>
<td>RemoveNetworkInterface</td>
<td>Delete interface</td>
<td>2018-09-07T12:17:14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>admin</td>
<td>RemoveNode</td>
<td>Forget node</td>
<td>2018-09-07T12:17:49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>admin</td>
<td>UpInterface</td>
<td>Bring up interface</td>
<td>2018-09-07T10:59:28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>admin</td>
<td>ChangeNetworkInterface</td>
<td>Configure network</td>
<td>2018-09-07T10:59:46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>admin</td>
<td>UpInterface</td>
<td>Bring up interface</td>
<td>2018-09-07T11:42:29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>admin</td>
<td>UpInterface</td>
<td>Bring up interface</td>
<td>2018-09-07T11:42:42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>admin</td>
<td>CreateBonding</td>
<td>Create bonding</td>
<td>2018-09-07T11:43:46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>admin</td>
<td>ChangeNetworkInterface</td>
<td>Configure network</td>
<td>2018-09-07T11:52:17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>admin</td>
<td>ChangeNetworkInterface</td>
<td>Configure network</td>
<td>2018-09-07T11:52:44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>admin</td>
<td>RemoveNode</td>
<td>Forget node</td>
<td>2018-09-07T12:21:51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>admin</td>
<td>CreateBonding</td>
<td>Create bonding</td>
<td>2018-09-07T11:00:39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>admin</td>
<td>RemoveNode</td>
<td>Forget node</td>
<td>2018-09-07T12:22:08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>admin</td>
<td>UpInterface</td>
<td>Bring up interface</td>
<td>2018-09-07T12:33:16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>admin</td>
<td>CreateVLAN</td>
<td>Create VLAN</td>
<td>2018-09-07T12:34:18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>admin</td>
<td>RemoveNetworkInterface</td>
<td>Delete interface</td>
<td>2018-09-07T13:26:40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

192
This command lists the audit log entries.

### 5.12.2 vinfra cluster auditlog show

Show details of an audit log entry:

```markdown
usage: vinfra cluster auditlog show <auditlog>
```

#### Example:

```bash
# vinfra cluster auditlog show 1
+--------------+----------------------------------+
| Field        | Value                           |
+--------------+----------------------------------+
| activity     | User login                       |
| cluster_id   |                                 |
| cluster_name |                                 |
| component    | Users                            |
| details      | []                               |
| id           | 1                                |
| message      | User "admin" login               |
| node_id      |                                 |
| result       | success                          |
| session_id   | 817a19beaf244f92604fbf4b40af2c29 |
| task_id      | 56865656295049300                 |
| timestamp    | 2018-09-07T08:33:44.175797+00:00 |
| type         | LoginUser                        |
| username     | admin                            |
+--------------+----------------------------------+
```

This command shows the details of the audit log entry with the ID 1.
5.13 Sending Problem Reports

Generate and send a problem report:

```bash
```

`--email <email>`

Contact email address

`--description <description>`

Problem description

`--send`

Generate the problem report archive and send it to the technical support team

Example:

```bash
# vinfra cluster problem-report --email test@example.com --description "Test report" --send
```

This commands creates a task to send a problem report with the description “Test report” to the technical support team and use test@example.com as a reply-to address. Note the problem report ID in the task details. You will need to mention it in the support ticket.

Task outcome:

```bash
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>task_id</td>
<td>8bcfb92f-f02b-4de8-8e44-3426047630e3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

194
CHAPTER 6

Monitoring Storage Cluster

Monitoring the storage cluster is very important because it allows you to check the status and health of all computers in the cluster and react as necessary.

The main command for monitoring is `vstorage -c <cluster_name> top`. It invokes a text user interface that you can control with keys (press `h` for help).

6.1 Monitoring General Storage Cluster Parameters

By monitoring general parameters, you can get detailed information about all components of the storage cluster, its overall status and health. To display this information, use the `vstorage -c <cluster_name> top` command. For example:
The command above shows detailed information about the stor1 cluster. The general parameters (highlighted in red) are as follows.

**Cluster**

**Overall status of the cluster:**

**Healthy**

All chunk servers in the cluster are active.

**Unknown**

There is not enough information about the cluster state (e.g., because the master MDS server was elected a while ago).

**Degraded**

Some of the chunk servers in the cluster are inactive.

**Failure**

The cluster has too many inactive chunk servers; the automatic replication is disabled.

**SMART warning**

One or more physical disks attached to cluster nodes are in pre-failure condition. For details, see *Monitoring Physical Disks* (page 207).
Space

Amount of disk space in the cluster:

Free  Free physical disk space in the cluster.

Allocatable

Amount of logical disk space available to clients. Allocatable disk space is calculated on the basis of the current replication parameters and free disk space on chunk servers. It may also be limited by license.

Note:  For more information on monitoring and understanding disk space usage in clusters, see Understanding Disk Space Usage (page 202).

MDS nodes

Number of active MDS servers as compared to the total number of MDS servers configured for the cluster.

Epoch time

Time elapsed since the MDS master server election.

CS nodes

Number of active chunk servers as compared to the total number of chunk servers configured for the cluster.

In parentheses, you can see the additional information on these chunk servers:

- Active chunk servers (avail.) that are currently up and running in the cluster.

- Inactive chunk servers (inactive) that are temporarily unavailable. A chunk server is marked as inactive during its first 5 minutes of inactivity.

- Offline chunk servers (offline) that have been inactive for more than 5 minutes. A chunk server changes its state to offline after 5 minutes of inactivity. Once the state is changed to offline, the cluster starts replicating data to restore the chunks that were stored on the offline chunk server.

License

Key number under which the license is registered on the Key Authentication server and license state.

Replication

Replication settings. The normal number of chunk replicas and the limit after which a chunk gets blocked until recovered.
Disk IO activity in the cluster:

- Speed of read and write I/O operations, in bytes per second.
- Number of read and write I/O operations per second.

6.2 Monitoring Metadata Servers

MDS servers are a critical component of any storage cluster, and monitoring the health and state of MDS servers is a crucial task. To monitor MDS servers, use the `vstorage -c <cluster_name> top` command. For example:

```
Cluster 'stor1': healthy
Space (G): allocatable 1.32TB of 1.44TB, free 1.39TB of 1.44TB
MDS nodes: 3 of 3, epoch uptime: 19d 23h
CS nodes: 3 of 3 (3 avail, 0 inactive, 0 offline)
License: ACTIVE (expiration: 01/10/2021, capacity: 10TB, used: 20.3GB)
Replication: 1 norm, 1 limit
IO:  read 0B/s (0ops/s), write 0B/s (0ops/s)
```

The command above shows detailed information about the `stor1` cluster. The monitoring parameters for MDS servers (highlighted in red) are as follows:

**MDSID**
- MDS server identifier (ID).
  - The letter “M” before ID, if present, means that the given server is the master MDS server.

**STATUS**
- MDS server status.
6.3 Monitoring Chunk Servers

By monitoring chunk servers, you can keep track of the disk space available in the storage cluster. To monitor chunk servers, use the `vstorage -c <cluster_name> top` command. For example:
Chapter 6. Monitoring Storage Cluster

The command above shows detailed information about the stor1 cluster. The monitoring parameters for chunk servers (highlighted in red) are as follows:

**CSID**  Chunk server identifier (ID).

**STATUS**  Chunk server status:

- **active**  The chunk server is up and running.

- **failed**  The chunk server process is running but a problem has occurred with the CS disk.

- **inactive**  The chunk server is temporarily unavailable. A chunk server is marked as inactive during its first 5 minutes of inactivity.

- **offline**  The chunk server is inactive for more than 5 minutes. After the chunk server goes offline, the cluster starts replicating data to restore the chunks that were stored on the affected chunk server.
**dropped**

The chunk server was removed by the administrator.

**maintenance**

The node that the chunk server is located on is in maintenance.

**SPACE**

Total amount of disk space on the chunk server.

**AVAIL**

Available disk space on the chunk server.

**REPLICAS**

Number of replicas stored on the chunk server.

**UNIQUE**

Number of chunks that do not have replicas.

**IOWAIT**

Percentage of time spent waiting for I/O operations being served.

**IOLAT**

Average/maximum time, in milliseconds, the client needed to complete a single I/O operation during the last 20 seconds.

**QDEPTH**

Average chunk server I/O queue depth.

**HOST**

Chunk server hostname or IP address.

**FLAGS**

The following flags may be shown for active chunk servers:

- **J** The CS uses a write journal.
- **C** Checksumming is enabled for the CS. Checksumming lets you know when a third party changes the data on the disk.
- **D** Direct I/O, the normal state for a CS without a write journal.
- **c** The chunk server’s write journal is clean, there is nothing to commit from the write journaling SSD to the HDD where the CS is located.
6.3.1 Understanding Disk Space Usage

Usually, you get the information on how disk space is used in your cluster with the `vstorage top` command. This command displays the following disk-related information: total space, free space, and allocatable space. For example:

```
# vstorage -c stor1 top
c connected to MDS#1
Cluster 'stor1': healthy
Space: [OK] allocatable 180GB of 200GB, free 1.6TB of 1.7TB
...
```

In this command output:

- 1.7TB is the total disk space in the `stor1` cluster. The total disk space is calculated on the basis of used and free disk space on all partitions in the cluster. Used disk space includes the space occupied by all data chunks and their replicas plus the space occupied by any other files stored on the cluster partitions.

Let us assume that you have a 100 GB partition and 20 GB on this partition are occupied by some files. Now if you set up a chunk server on this partition, this will add 100 GB to the total disk space of the cluster, though only 80 GB of this disk space will be free and available for storing data chunks.

- 1.6TB is the free disk space in the `stor1` cluster. Free disk space is calculated by subtracting the disk space occupied by data chunks and any other files on the cluster partitions from the total disk space.

For example, if the amount of free disk space is 1.6 TB and the total disk space is 1.7 TB, this means that about 100 GB on the cluster partitions are already occupied by some files.
• allocatable 180GB of 200GB is the amount of free disk space that can be used for storing data chunks. See Understanding allocatable disk space below for details.

6.3.1.1 Understanding Allocatable Disk Space

When monitoring disk space information in the cluster, you also need to pay attention to the space reported by the vstorage top utility as allocatable. Allocatable space is the amount of disk space that is free and can be used for storing user data. Once this space runs out, no data can be written to the cluster.

Calculation of allocatable disk space is illustrated on the following example:

• The cluster has 3 chunk servers. The first chunk server has 200 GB of disk space, the second one — 500 GB, and the third one — 1 TB.

• The default replication factor of 3 is used in the cluster, meaning that each data chunk must have 3 replicas stored on three different chunk servers.

In this example, the available disk space is 200 GB, which equals the amount of disk space on the smallest chunk server:

```
# vstorage -c stor1 top
connected to MDS#1
Cluster 'stor1': healthy
Space: [OK] allocatable 180GB of 200GB, free 1.6TB of 1.7TB
```
In this cluster configuration each server is set to store one replica for each data chunk. So once the disk space on the smallest chunk server (200 GB) runs out, no more chunks in the cluster can be created until a new chunk server is added or the replication factor is decreased.

If the replication factor changes to 2, the vstorage top command will report the available disk space as 700 GB:

```bash
# vstorage set-attr -R /mnt/vstorage replicas=2:1
# vstorage -c stor1 top
connected to MDS#1
Cluster 'stor1': healthy
Space: [OK] allocatable 680GB of 700GB, free 1.6TB of 1.7TB
```

The available disk space has increased because now only 2 replicas are created for each data chunk and new chunks can be made even if the smallest chunk server runs out of space (in this case, replicas will be stored on a bigger chunk server).

Allocatable disk space may also be limited by license.

### 6.3.1.2 Viewing Space Occupied by Data Chunks

To view the total amount of disk space occupied by all user data in the cluster, run the vstorage top command and press the V key on your keyboard. Once you do this, your command output should look like the following:

```bash
# vstorage -c stor1 top
Cluster 'stor1': healthy
Space: [OK] allocatable 1.32TB of 1.44TB, free 1.39TB of 1.44TB
MDS nodes: 3 of 3, epoch uptime: 19d 23h, cluster version: 128
CS nodes: 3 of 3 (3 avail, 0 inactive, 0 offline), storage version: 128
License: ACTIVE (expiration: 01/10/2021, capacity: 10TB, used: 20.3GB)
Replication: 1 norm, 1 limit
Chunks: [OK] 323 (100%) healthy, 0 (0%) standby, 0 (0%) degraded, 0 (0%) urgent,
0 (0%) blocked, 0 (0%) pending, 0 (0%) offline, 0 (0%) replicating,
0 (0%) overcommitted, 0 (0%) deleting, 0 (0%) void
FS: 20.3GB in 757 files, 757 inodes, 244 file maps, 323 chunks, 889 chunk replicas
IO: read 0B/s (0ops/s), write 0B/s (0ops/s)
IO total: read 37.1GB (473Kops), write 133.7GB (4.7Mops)
Repl IO: read 0B/s, write 0B/s
Sync rate: 0ops/s, datasync rate: 0ops/s
IO QDEPTH: 0.0 aver, 0.0 max
```

The **FS** field shows the size of all user data in the cluster without consideration for replicas.
6.3.2 Exploring Chunk States

The following is a list of all possible chunk states.

**Healthy**
Number and percentage of chunks that have enough active replicas. The normal state of chunks.

**Offline**
Number and percentage of chunks all replicas of which are offline. Such chunks are completely inaccessible for the cluster and cannot be replicated, read from or written to. All requests to an offline chunk are frozen until a CS that stores that chunk’s replica goes online.

Get offline chunk servers back online as fast as possible to avoid losing data.

**Blocked**
Number and percentage of chunks which have fewer active replicas than the set minimum amount. Write requests to a blocked chunk are frozen until it has at least the set minimum amount of replicas. Read requests to blocked chunks are allowed, however, as they still have some active replicas left. Blocked chunks have a higher replication priority than degraded chunks.

Having blocked chunks in the cluster increases the risk of losing data, so postpone any maintenance on working cluster nodes and get offline chunk servers back online as fast as possible.

**Degraded**
Number and percentage of chunks whose active replicas are few but not below the set minimum. Such chunks can be read from and written to. However, in the latter case a degraded chunk becomes urgent.

**Replicating**
Number and percentage of chunks which are being replicated. Write operations on such chunks are frozen until replication ends.

**Void** Number and percentage of chunks that have been allocated but never used yet. Such chunks contain no data. It is normal to have some void chunks in the cluster.

**Pending**
Number and percentage of chunks that must be replicated immediately. For a write request from client to a chunk to complete, the chunk must have at least the set minimum amount of replicas. If it does not, the chunk is blocked and the write request cannot be completed. As blocked chunks must be replicated as soon as possible, the cluster places them in a special high-priority replication queue and reports them as pending.
Urgent

Number and percentage of chunks which are degraded and have non-identical replicas. Replicas of a degraded chunk may become non-identical if some of them are not accessible during a write operation. As a result, some replicas happen to have the new data while some still have the old data. The latter are dropped by the cluster as fast as possible. Urgent chunks do not affect information integrity as the actual data is stored in at least the set minimum amount of replicas.

Overcommitted

Number and percentage of chunks that have more replicas than normal. Usually these chunks appear after the normal number of replicas has been lowered or a lot of data has been deleted. Extra replicas are eventually dropped, however, this process may slow down during replication.

Deleting

Number and percentage of chunks queued for deletion.

6.4 Monitoring Clients

By monitoring clients, you can check the status and health of servers that you use to access virtual machines. To monitor clients, use the `vstorage -c <cluster_name> top` command. For example:
The command above shows detailed information about the stor1 cluster. The monitoring parameters for clients (highlighted in red) are as follows.

**CLID**  Client identifier (ID).

**LEASES**  
Average number of files opened for reading/writing by the client and not yet closed, for the last 20 seconds.

**READ**  
Average rate, in bytes per second, at which the client reads data, for the last 20 seconds.

**WRITE**  
Average rate, in bytes per second, at which the client writes data, for the last 20 seconds.

**RD_OPS**  
Average number of read operations the client made per second, for the last 20 seconds.

**WR_OPS**  
Average number of write operations the client made per second, for the last 20 seconds.

**FSYNCS**  
Average number of sync operations the client made per second, for the last 20 seconds.

**IOLAT**  
Average/maximum time, in milliseconds, the client needed to complete a single IO operation, for the last 20 seconds.

**HOST**  
Client hostname or IP address.

### 6.5 Monitoring Physical Disks

The S.M.A.R.T. status of physical disks is monitored by the `smartctl` tool installed along with Virtuozzo Infrastructure Platform. For it to work, S.M.A.R.T. functionality must be enabled in the node's BIOS. The tool is run every 10 minutes as a `cron` job also added during installation. The `smartctl` tool polls all physical disks attached to nodes in the cluster, including caching and journaling SSDs, and reports the results to the MDS server.

You can view disk poll results for the last 10 minutes in the output of the `vstorage top` command. For example:
If the **SMART warning** message is shown in the main table, one of the physical disks is in pre-failure condition according to S.M.A.R.T. Press `d` to switch to the disks table to see more details. For example:

The disks table shows the following parameters:

**DISK** Disk name assigned by operating system.

**SMART**

- **OK** The disk is healthy.
- **Warn** The disk is in pre-failure condition. Pre-failure condition means that at least one of these
S.M.A.R.T. counters is nonzero:

- Reallocated Sector Count
- Reallocated Event Count
- Current Pending Sector Count
- Offline Uncorrectable

**TEMP**

Disk temperature in Celsius.

**CAPACITY**

Disk capacity.

**SERIAL**

Disk serial number.

**MODEL**

Disk model.

**HOST**

Disk's host address.

To disable S.M.A.R.T. disk monitoring, delete the corresponding cron job.

### 6.6 Monitoring Event Logs

You can use the `vstorage -c <cluster_name> top` utility to monitor significant events happening in the storage cluster. For example:
Chapter 6. Monitoring Storage Cluster

The command above shows the latest events in the stor1 cluster. The information on events (highlighted in red) is given in a table with the following columns:

**TIME**
Time of event.

**SYS**  Component of the cluster where the event happened (e.g., MDS for an MDS server or JRN for local journal).

**SEV**  Event severity.

**MESSAGE**
Event description.

The following table lists basic events displayed when you run the vstorage top utility.
### Table 6.6.1: Basic events

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Severity</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MDS#&lt;N&gt; (&lt;addr&gt;:&lt;port&gt;) lags behind for more than 1000 rounds</td>
<td>JRN err</td>
<td>Generated by the MDS master server when it detects that MDS#&lt;N&gt; is stale. This message may indicate that some MDS server is very slow and lags behind.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDS#&lt;N&gt; (&lt;addr&gt;:&lt;port&gt;) didn't accept commits for M sec</td>
<td>JRN err</td>
<td>Generated by the MDS master server if MDS#&lt;N&gt; did not accept commits for M seconds. MDS#&lt;N&gt; gets marked as stale. This message may indicate that the MDS service on MDS#&lt;N&gt; is experiencing a problem. The problem may be critical and should be resolved as soon as possible.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDS#&lt;N&gt; (&lt;addr&gt;:&lt;port&gt;) state is outdated and will do a full resync</td>
<td>JRN err</td>
<td>Generated by the MDS master server when MDS#&lt;N&gt; will do a full resync. MDS#&lt;N&gt; gets marked as stale. This message may indicate that some MDS server was too slow or disconnected for such a long time that it is not really managing the state of metadata and has to be resynchronized. The problem may be critical and should be resolved as soon as possible.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDS#&lt;N&gt; at &lt;addr&gt;:&lt;port&gt; became master</td>
<td>JRN info</td>
<td>Generated every time a new MDS master server is elected in the cluster. Frequent changes of MDS masters may indicate poor network connectivity and may affect the cluster operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The cluster is healthy with N active CS</td>
<td>MDS info</td>
<td>Generated when the cluster status changes to healthy or when a new MDS master server is elected. This message indicates that all chunk servers in the cluster are active and the number of replicas meets the set cluster requirements.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Continued on next page
Table 6.6.1 – continued from previous page

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Severity</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The cluster is degraded with $N$ active, $M$ inactive, $K$ offline CS</td>
<td>MDS warn</td>
<td>Generated when the cluster status changes to degraded or when a new MDS master server is elected. This message indicates that some chunk servers in the cluster are</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• inactive, i.e. do not send any registration messages, or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• offline, i.e. have been inactive for longer than mds.wd.offline_tout, which is 5 min by default.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The cluster failed with $N$ active, $M$ inactive, $K$ offline CS</td>
<td>MDS err</td>
<td>Generated when the cluster status changes to failed or when a new MDS master server is elected. This message indicates that the number of offline chunk servers exceeds mds.wd.max_offline_cs, which is 2 by default. When the cluster fails, the automatic replication is not scheduled any more. So the cluster administrator must take action to either repair failed chunk servers or increase mds.wd.max_offline_cs. Setting this value to 0 disables the failed mode completely.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(mds.wd.max_offline_cs=&lt;n&gt;)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The cluster is filled up to $&lt;N&gt;$%</td>
<td>MDS info/warn</td>
<td>Shows the current space usage in the cluster. A warning is generated if the disk space consumption equals or exceeds 80%. It is important to have spare disk space for data replicas if one of the chunk servers fails.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replication started, $N$ chunks are queued</td>
<td>MDS info</td>
<td>Generated when the cluster starts automatic data replication to recover the missing replicas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replication completed</td>
<td>MDS info</td>
<td>Generated when the cluster finishes automatic data replication.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 6.6.1 – continued from previous page

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Severity</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS#&lt;N&gt; has reported hard error on path</td>
<td>MDS warn</td>
<td>Generated when the chunk server CS#&lt;N&gt; detects disk data corruption. You are recommended to check the hardware for errors and replace corrupted disks as soon as possible.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS#&lt;N&gt; has not registered during the last T sec and is marked as inactive/offline</td>
<td>MDS warn</td>
<td>Generated when the chunk server CS#&lt;N&gt; has been unavailable for a while. In this case, the chunk server first gets marked as inactive. After 5 minutes, the state is changed to offline, which starts automatic replication of data to restore the replicas that were stored on the offline chunk server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Failed to allocate N replicas for ‘path’ by request from &lt;addr&gt;:&lt;port&gt; - K out of M chunks servers are available</td>
<td>MDS warn</td>
<td>Generated when the cluster cannot allocate chunk replicas, for example, when it runs out of disk space.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Failed to allocate N replicas for ‘path’ by request from &lt;addr&gt;:&lt;port&gt; since only K chunk servers are registered</td>
<td>MDS warn</td>
<td>Generated when the cluster cannot allocate chunk replicas because not enough chunk servers are registered in the cluster.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6.7 Monitoring Replication Parameters

When you configure replication parameters, keep in mind that the new settings do not come into effect immediately. For example, increasing the default replication parameter for data chunks may take some time to complete, depending on the new value of this parameter and the number of data chunks in the cluster.

To check that the new replication parameters have been successfully applied to your cluster:

1. Run the vstorage -c <cluster_name> top command.
2. Press V to display additional information about the cluster. Typical command output may look like this:

```
# vstorage -c stor1 top
Cluster ‘stor1’: healthy
Space: [OK] allocatable 448.6GB of 492.0GB, free 1.39TB of 1.44TB
```
3. Check the **Chunks** field for the following:

- When decreasing the replication parameters, look for chunks that are in the overcommitted or deleting state. If the replication process is complete, no chunks with these states should be present in the output.

- When increasing the replication parameters, look for chunks that are in the blocked or urgent state. If the replication process is complete, no chunks with these states should be present in the output. Besides, when the process is still in progress, the value of the healthy parameter is less than 100%.

For more information on available chunk statuses, see *Exploring Chunk States* (page 205).
Virtuozzo Infrastructure Platform allows you to export cluster disk space to external operating systems and third-party virtualization solutions in the form of LUN block devices over iSCSI in a SAN-like manner.

In Virtuozzo Infrastructure Platform, you can create groups of redundant targets running on different storage nodes. To each target group you can attach multiple storage volumes with their own redundancy provided by the storage layer. These volumes are exported by targets as LUNs.

Each node in a target group can host a single target for that group if Ethernet is used, or one target per FC port if Fibre Channel is used. If one of the nodes in a target group fails along with its target(s), healthy targets from the same group continue to provide access to the LUNs previously serviced by the failed target(s).

You can create multiple target groups on same nodes. A volume, however, may only be attached to one target group at any moment of time.

The figure below shows a typical setup for exporting Virtuozzo Infrastructure Platform disk space via iSCSI.
The figure shows two volumes located on redundant storage provided by Virtuozzo Infrastructure Platform. The volumes are attached as LUNs to a group of two targets running on Virtuozzo Infrastructure Platform nodes. Each target has two portals, one per network interface with the iSCSI traffic type. This makes a total of four discoverable endpoints with different IP addresses. Each target provides access to all LUNs attached to the group.

Targets work in the ALUA mode, so one path to the volume is preferred and considered Active/Optimized while the other is Standby. The Active/Optimized path is normally chosen by the initiator (Explicit ALUA). If the initiator cannot do so (either does not support it or times out), the path is chosen by the storage itself (Implicit ALUA).

Network interfaces eth0 and eth1 on each node are connected to different switches for redundancy. The initiator, e.g., VMware ESXi, is connected to both switches as well and provides volumes as iSCSI disks 1 and 2 to a VM via different network paths.

If the Active/Optimized path becomes unavailable for some reason (e.g., the node with the target or network switch fails), the Standby path through the other target will be used instead to connect to the volume. When the Active/Optimized path is restored, it will be used again.
7.1 iSCSI Workflow Overview

The typical workflow of exporting volumes via iSCSI is as follows:

1. Assign the network with the traffic type **iSCSI** to a network interface on each node that you will add to a target group. See *Managing Traffic Types and Networks* (page 5).

2. Create a target group on chosen nodes, providing details for target WWNs and portals. Targets will be created automatically and added to the group. Target portals will be created on specified network interfaces and ports. See *Creating Target Groups* (page 218).

3. Create volumes and attach them to the target group. See *Managing Volumes* (page 111).

4. Optionally, enable CHAP authorization for the target group, create CHAP accounts, and assign them to the target group. See *Managing CHAP Accounts* (page 229).

5. Optionally, enable ACL authorization for the target group, create a list of initiators that will be allowed to access only specific LUNs. Initiators not on the list will be able to access all LUNs in the target group. See *Managing LUN Views* (page 230).

6. Start the target group. See *Starting and Stopping Target Groups* (page 220).

7. Connect initiators to targets using standard tools of your operating system or product, e.g., `iscsiadm`. Use the `vstorage-target session-list` command to view iSCSI sessions active on a node in a target group.

7.2 Configuring CLI Tool

Before you can use the `vstorage-target` CLI tool to export volumes via iSCSI, set it up as described further. Perform these steps on each node where you plan to run iSCSI targets.

1. Create a configuration file `/etc/vstorage/iscsi/config.json` with at least these mandatory parameters:

   ```json
   {
     "ClusterName": "cluster1",
     "VolumesRoot": "/vols/iscsi/vols",
   }
   ```

   Where `ClusterName` is the name of your storage cluster and `VolumesRoot` is the path to the directory for iSCSI volumes.

   You can also set these optional parameters:
• "PcsLogLevel", log level, ranges from 1 (log errors only) to 7 (log all, including debug messages).

• "LogPath", path to log files, the default is "/var/log/vstorage" (the log will be saved to vstorage-target.log).

• "GetTimeout", the timeout for the initiator’s command to read target port group status, the default is 3000 ms.

1. Enable the target monitor service:

```
# systemctl start vstorage-target-monitor.service
# systemctl enable vstorage-target-monitor.service
```

2. Create the iSCSI volume directory if it does not exist:

```
# mkdir -p /mnt/vstorage/vols/iscsi/
```

If you modify the configuration file later, restart the TCM monitor service to apply changes:

```
# systemctl restart vstorage-target-monitor.service
```

### 7.3 Managing Target Groups

This section explains how to create and manage groups of iSCSI targets.

#### 7.3.1 Creating Target Groups

Before you create any target groups, assign the network with the iSCSI traffic type to a network interface on each node that you will add to a target group.

To create a target group, you will need a configuration file with a list of nodes to add to the group as well as target WWNs and portals. For example:

```
[
  {
    "NodeId": "01baeabee73e4a0d",
    "WWN": "iqn.2013-10.com.vstorage:test1",
    "Portals": [
      {
        "Addr": "192.168.10.11",
        "Port": 3025
      }
    ]
  }
],
```
In this configuration file:

- **NodeId** is a node identifier that you can obtain from `/etc/vstorage/host_id` on a node.

- **WWN** is a target world wide name:
  
  - an IQN if iSCSI protocol is used, e.g., `iqn.2013-10.com.vstorage:test1` (you can only customize the last part after the colon), or
  
  - a WWPN in NAA format if Fibre Channel protocol is used, e.g., `naa.21000024ff586d3b` (you can obtain the port number from `/sys/class/fc_host/host6/port_name`).

- **Portals** is one or more target portals, IP address and port combinations that the target will be accessible at. The IP address `Addr` belongs to a public network interface on the node that handles the iSCSI traffic type. The port `Port` is optional and defaults to 3260 if omitted.

Once you have the configuration file, e.g., `tg1.json`, you can create the target group with the `vstorage-target tg-create` command. For example, to create an iSCSI target group, run:

```bash
# vstorage-target tg-create -name tg1 -targets tg1.json -type ISCSI
{
    "Id": "3d8364f5-b830-4211-85af-3a19d30ebac4"
}
```

When you run the command, targets are created on the nodes specified in the configuration file and joined to the target group, target portals are created on the specified network interfaces and ports.
7.3.2 Starting and Stopping Target Groups

When you create a target group, its targets are initially stopped. You can start them with the vstorage-target tg-start command. For example:

```
# vstorage-target tg-start -id 3d8364f5-b830-4211-85af-3a19d30ebac4
```

This command starts all targets in the group with the ID 3d8364f5-b830-4211-85af-3a19d30ebac4.

All targets in a group can either be running or stopped. So if you add targets to a group of running targets, the new targets will be started automatically.

To stop a target group, use the vstorage-target tg-stop command. For example:

```
# vstorage-target tg-stop -id 3d8364f5-b830-4211-85af-3a19d30ebac4
```

7.3.3 Listing Target Groups

You can list target groups with the vstorage-target tg-list command that displays basic information about groups. For example:

```
# vstorage-target tg-list
[
  { "Id": "3d8364f5-b830-4211-85af-3a19d30ebac4",
    "Name": "tg1",
    "Type": "ISCSI",
    "Running": true,
    "ACL": false,
    "ChapAuth": false,
    "CHAP": {},
    "Mode": 0
  },
  { "Id": "78c3b51e-fd9a-485b-91ce-bc0a8171c89d",
    "Name": "tg2",
    "Type": "ISCSI",
    "Running": false,
    "ACL": false,
    "ChapAuth": false,
    "CHAP": {},
    "Mode": 0
  }
]
```

To print complete information about all target groups, use vstorage-target tg-list -all.
7.3.4 Printing Details of Target Groups

To print the details of a specific target group, use the `vstorage-target tg-status` command. For example:

```
# vstorage-target tg-status -id faeacacd-eba6-416c-9a7f-b5ba9e372e16
```

This command prints the complete details of the target group with the ID faeacacd-eba6-416c-9a7f-b5ba9e372e16. One parameter to pay attention to is `NodeState`. It indicates whether a node is in sync with the target group, i.e. aware of its current configuration. The following states can be shown:

- **synced**, node is in sync with the target group.
- **syncing**, node is syncing with the target group.
- **failed**, node failed to sync with the target group (see the `Error` parameter for details).
- **offline**, node is offline.
- **disabled**, node is disabled and its target is offline.

7.3.5 Managing Persistent Reservations of Target Groups

SCSI-2 reservations allow initiators to gain exclusive access to a LUN and prevent other initiators from making changes to that LUN at the same time. Such reservations are typically released by the initiator after changes have been made to the LUN. They are, however, also released on initiator failures or logical unit resets. SCSI-3 introduces persistent reservations that remain in case of failures or resets and are released by the initiator when needed. They also allow multiple initiators to communicate with the LUN in a controlled manner.

In Virtuozzo Infrastructure Platform, persistent reservations are used mostly to support Microsoft Hyper-V nodes working in Failover Clusters.

SCSI persistent reservations are enabled by default. You can enable and disable them—for all volumes in the target group—as follows:

```
# vstorage-target tg-pr -id <tg_ID> -enable
# vstorage-target tg-pr -id <tg_ID> -disable
```

Where `<tg_ID>` is the ID of the target group for which persistent reservations are set.

**Note:** For persistent reservations to work, the `vstorage-target-manager` service must be running on all MDS
Chapter 7. Accessing Storage Clusters via iSCSI

7.3.6 Deleting Target Groups

To delete a target group, use the `vstorage-target tg-delete` command. For example:

```bash
# vstorage-target tg-delete -id 3d8364f5-b830-4211-85af-3a19d30ebac4
```

This command deletes the target group with the ID `3d8364f5-b830-4211-85af-3a19d30ebac4`.

7.4 Managing iSCSI Volumes

This section describes how to create and manage volumes to be exported via iSCSI.

7.4.1 Creating iSCSI Volumes

To create a volume, use the `vstorage-target vol-create` command. For example:

```bash
# vstorage-target vol-create -name vol1 -size 1G \n-vstorage-attr "replicas=3:2 failure-domain=host tier=0"
{
  "Id": "3277153b-5296-49c5-9b66-4c200ddb343d"
}
```

This command creates a 1 GB volume named `vol1` on storage tier 0 with 3:2 replication and host as failure domain.

7.4.2 Listing and Printing Details of iSCSI Volumes

To list volumes, use the `vstorage-target vol-list` command. For example:

```bash
# vstorage-target vol-list
[
  "3277153b-5296-49c5-9b66-4c200ddb343d",
  "a12110d5-cbbc-498a-acdd-a8567286f927",
  "d5cc3c13-cfb4-4890-a20d-fb80e2a56278"
]
```
Use `vstorage-target vol-stat -all` to print details of all volumes. To print details of a specific volume, run `vstorage-target vol-stat -id <vol_ID>`.

### 7.4.3 Attaching iSCSI Volumes to Target Groups

To attach a volume to a target group, use the `vstorage-target tg-attach` command. A volume cannot be attached to multiple target groups at the same time. For example:

```
# vstorage-target tg-attach -id 3d8364f5-b830-4211-85af-3a19d30ebac4 \
-volume 3277153b-5296-49c5-9b66-4c200db343d -lun 0 -node bbfd0e7a26b1406d
```

This command attaches the volume with the ID `3277153b-5296-49c5-9b66-4c200db343d` to a target group with the ID `3d8364f5-b830-4211-85af-3a19d30ebac4` as LUN 0. LUN ID numbering must start with 0. The same command sets the `PREFERRED` bit to the node with the ID `bbfd0e7a26b1406d`. The default Active/Optimized path will go via this node.

### 7.4.4 Setting the Active/Optimized Path for iSCSI Volumes

To set an Active/Optimized path for an iSCSI volume, use the `vstorage-target vol-set` command. It will only work if the specified node is STABLE.

**Note:** Make sure the new preferred node is reachable by the initiator.

```
# vstorage-target vol-set -id 3d8364f5-b830-4211-85af-3a19d30ebac4 \
-pref-node bbfd0e7a26b1406d
```

This command sets the Active/Optimized path for the volume with the ID `3d8364f5-b830-4211-85af-3a19d30ebac4` to the node with the ID `bbfd0e7a26b1406d`.

### 7.4.5 Viewing iSCSI Volume ALUA Information

To view the ALUA information for an iSCSI volume, use the `vstorage-target vol-info` command. For example:

```
# vstorage-target vol-info -id 3d8364f5-b830-4211-85af-3a19d30ebac4
Volume ID: 3d8364f5-b830-4211-85af-3a19d30ebac4
Name: vol1
Size: 1073741824
Used: 1073152
```
7.4.6 Viewing and Setting iSCSI Volume Parameters

To view and set volume parameters, e.g. redundancy mode, failure domain, or tier, use the commands `vstorage-target vol-attr get` and `vstorage-target vol-attr set`, respectively. For example:

```bash
# vstorage-target vol-attr get -id d5cc3c13-cfb4-4890-a20d-fb80e2a56278
{
  "chunk-size": "268435456",
  "client-ssd-cache": "1",
  "failure-domain": "host",
  "replicas": "3:2",
  "tier": "0"
}
# vstorage-target vol-attr set -id d5cc3c13-cfb4-4890-a20d-fb80e2a56278 \
   -vstorage-attr "replicas=2:1 tier=1"
```

7.4.7 Increasing iSCSI Volume Size

To increase the size of a volume, use the `vstorage-target vol-grow` command. For example:

```bash
# vstorage-target vol-grow -id d5cc3c13-cfb4-4890-a20d-fb80e2a56278 -size 2G
```
7.4.8 Setting iSCSI Volume Limits

To set read/write limits for a volume, use the `vstorage-target vol-limits` command. For example:

```
# vstorage-target vol-limits -id d5cc3c13-cfb4-4890-a20d-fb80e2a56278 -read-bps 10485760 \
-write-bps 10485760
```

This command sets read/write speed for the volume with the ID `d5cc3c13-cfb4-4890-a20d-fb80e2a56278` to 10485760 bytes per second.

7.4.9 Detaching iSCSI Volumes from Target Groups

To detach a volume from a target group, use the `vstorage-target tg-detach` command. LUN 0 must be detached last. For example:

```
# vstorage-target tg-detach -id 3d8364f5-b830-4211-85af-3a19d30ebac4 \
-volume d5cc3c13-cfb4-4890-a20d-fb80e2a56278
```

This command detaches the volume with the ID `d5cc3c13-cfb4-4890-a20d-fb80e2a56278` from the target group with the ID `3d8364f5-b830-4211-85af-3a19d30ebac4`.

7.4.10 Deleting iSCSI Volumes

To delete a volume, use the `vstorage-target vol-delete` command. You cannot delete volumes attached to target groups. For example:

```
# vstorage-target vol-delete -id d5cc3c13-cfb4-4890-a20d-fb80e2a56278
```

This command deletes the volume with the ID `d5cc3c13-cfb4-4890-a20d-fb80e2a56278`.

7.5 Managing Nodes in Target Groups

This section describes how to manage nodes in relation to target groups.
7.5.1 Adding Nodes to Target Groups

To add a node to a target group, create a configuration file with details about target WWN and portal. The target will be created automatically on the added node. One node can be added to multiple target groups, and the same network interfaces on it can be used simultaneously by multiple targets from different groups.

For example:

```
# vstorage-target node-add -node bbfd0e7a26b1406d -tg 3d8364f5-b830-4211-85af-3a19d30ebac4 -targets target.json
```

This command adds the node with the ID `bbfd0e7a26b1406d` to the target group with the ID `3d8364f5-b830-4211-85af-3a19d30ebac4`. It also creates a target on it according to the `target.json` configuration file that looks as follows:

```
[
  {  
    "NodeId": "bbfd0e7a26b1406d",  
    "WWN": "iqn.2013-10.com.vstorage:test2",  
    "Portals": [  
      {  
        "Addr": "10.94.104.89",  
        "Port": 3260  
      } 
    ] 
  }
]
```

7.5.2 Listing Nodes in Target Groups

You can list all nodes in all target groups and their detailed information using the `vstorage-target node-list` command. For example:

```
# vstorage-target node-list
[
  { 
    "ID": "bbfd0e7a26b1406d", 
    "Status": "STABLE", 
    "Enabled": true, 
    "MonitorOnline": true, 
    "Version": "7.10.32", 
    "Address": "10.94.104.89:40135", 
    "ActiveVolumes": [  
      "0937f0e3-91a9-4dfc-8c10-6202bdc792c8"  
    ] 
  }
],
```
7.5.3 Enabling and Disabling Nodes in Target Groups

To enable or disable a node in all target groups it belongs to, use the `vstorage-target node-set` command. Enabling a node starts its targets, while disabling a node stops its targets and moves the active path to another node. These operations are also performed when the node exits and enters maintenance, respectively.

For example, to enable a node with the ID `bbfd0e7a26b1406d`, run

```
# vstorage-target node-set -node bbfd0e7a26b1406d -enable
```

Before disabling a node, make sure there are other STABLE nodes where the Active/Optimized path can be moved. Otherwise, an I/O error will occur.

To disable a node with the ID `bbfd0e7a26b1406d`, run

```
# vstorage-target node-set -node bbfd0e7a26b1406d -disable
```

You can check the node status with the `vstorage-target node-list` command, see Listing Nodes in Target Groups (page 226).

7.5.4 Deleting Nodes from Target Groups

To delete a node from a target group, use the `vstorage-target node-del` command. You can only delete a node if it is not on the Active/Optimized path. Otherwise, you need to move the A/O path to another node either by disabling the node (see Enabling and Disabling Nodes in Target Groups (page 227)) or manually (see Setting the Active/Optimized Path for iSCSI Volumes (page 223)).

```
# vstorage-target node-del -tg 3d8364f5-b830-4211-85af-3a19d30ebac4 -node bbfd0e7a26b1406d
```

This command deletes the node with the ID `bbfd0e7a26b1406d` from the target group with the ID `3d8364f5-b830-4211-85af-3a19d30ebac4`. 
7.6 Managing Targets and Portals

This section describes how to create and manage targets.

The optimal way is to create a single target per node if you use the iSCSI protocol and one target per FC port if you use the FC protocol.

7.6.1 Creating Targets

Typically, targets are created automatically when you create target groups or add nodes to them. However, as you can delete target(s) from a node without removing the node from a target group, you can also create target(s) on such a node again. Use the vstorage-target target-create command. For example:

```
# vstorage-target target-create -tg 3d8364f5-b830-4211-85af-3a19d30ebac4 -json target.json
```

This command creates a target based on the target.json configuration file in the target group with the ID 3d8364f5-b830-4211-85af-3a19d30ebac4. The configuration file lists target details like the node to create the target on, WWN, and portal. For example:

```json
{
   "NodeId": "bbfd0e7a26b1406d",
   "Portals": [
      {
         "Addr": "10.94.104.90",
         "Port": 3260
      }
   ]
}
```

7.6.2 Adding and Removing Target Portals

To add a portal to a target, use the vstorage-target target-portal add command. For example:

```
```

This command adds a portal with the IP address 10.94.104.90 and default port 3260 to the target with the IQN iqn.2013-10.com.vstorage:test2 in the target group with the ID 3d8364f5-b830-4211-85af-3a19d30ebac4.

To delete a portal from a target, use the vstorage-target target-portal del command. For example:
This command deletes the portal created before.

### 7.6.3 Deleting Targets

To delete a target from a target group (as well as the node it is on), use the `vstorage-target target-delete` command. For example:

```bash
# vstorage-target target-delete -tg 3d8364f5-b830-4211-85af-3a19d30ebac4 \
```

This command deletes the target with the IQN `iqn.2013-10.com.vstorage:test2`2 from the target group with the ID `3d8364f5-b830-4211-85af-3a19d30ebac4` and from the node it is located on.

A node that has no targets left on it is deleted from the target group.

### 7.7 Managing CHAP Accounts

The Challenge-Handshake Authentication Protocol (CHAP) provides a way to restrict access to targets and their LUNs by requiring a user name and a password from the initiator. CHAP accounts apply to entire target groups. Fibre Channel target groups do not use CHAP.

To use CHAP, enable it for the target group:

```bash
# vstorage-target tg-auth -enable-chap -id <tg_ID>
```

#### 7.7.1 Creating and Listing CHAP Accounts

To create a CHAP account, use the `vstorage-target account-create` command. For example:

```bash
# vstorage-target account-create -user user1 -desc "User for TG1"
```

Enter Password:

The password must be 12 to 16 characters long.

To list existing CHAP accounts and their details, use the `vstorage-target account-list` command.
7.7.2 Changing CHAP Account Details

To change the password or description of a CHAP account, use the `vstorage-target account-set` command. For example:

```bash
# vstorage-target account-set description -user user1 -desc "A new description"
# vstorage-target account-set password -user user1
Enter Password:
```

7.7.3 Assigning CHAP Accounts to Target Groups

To assign a CHAP account to a target group, use the `vstorage-target tg-chap` command. For example:

```bash
# vstorage-target tg-chap set -id faeacacd-eba6-416c-9a7f-b5ba9e372e16 -user user1
```

To remove an assignment, run

```bash
# vstorage-target tg-chap del -id faeacacd-eba6-416c-9a7f-b5ba9e372e16 -user user1
```

7.7.4 Deleting CHAP Accounts

To delete an unused CHAP account, use the `vstorage-target account-delete` command. For example:

```bash
# vstorage-target account-delete -user user1
```

7.8 Managing LUN Views

LUN views provide a way to create and manage an access control list (ACL) that limits access to chosen LUNs for specific initiators. Initiators not on the list have access to all LUNs in iSCSI target groups. Volumes exported via Fibre Channel target groups, however, can only be accessed by initiators that are added to group ACL.

To use ACL-based authorization, enable it for the target group:

```bash
# vstorage-target tg-auth -enable-acl -id <tg_ID>
```
Chapter 7. Accessing Storage Clusters via iSCSI

7.8.1 Creating LUN Views

To create a LUN view for an initiator, use the commands `vstorage-target tg-initiator add` or `vstorage-target view-add`. The former command adds an initiator to target group's ACL and creates a view for it. The latter command is used to add views to initiators that are already on the ACL.

For example:

```
# vstorage-target tg-initiator add -alias initiator2 -luns 0,1 \
-tg ee764519-80e3-406e-b637-8d63712badf1 -wwn iqn.1994-05.com.redhat:1535946874d
```

This command adds the initiator with the IQN `iqn.1994-05.com.redhat:1535946874d` to the ACL of the target group with the ID `ee764519-80e3-406e-b637-8d63712badf1` and creates a view allowing it to access the LUNs with the IDs 0 and 1.

Another example:

```
# vstorage-target view-add -tg faeacacd-eba6-416c-9a7f-b5ba9e372e16 -lun 2 -map 2 \
-wwn iqn.1994-05.com.redhat:1535946874d
```

This command adds a view for the same initiator allowing it to access LUN 2 as well.

7.8.2 Listing LUN Views

To list LUN views for an initiator, use the `vstorage-target view-list` command. For example:

```
# vstorage-target view-list -tg ee764519-80e3-406e-b637-8d63712badf1 \
-wwn iqn.1994-05.com.redhat:1535946874d
```

This command lists views for the initiator with the IQN `iqn.1994-05.com.redhat:1535946874d`.

7.8.3 Changing LUN View Details

To change LUN views for an initiator, use the `vstorage-target view-set` command. For example:

```
# vstorage-target view-set -luns 1 -tg ee764519-80e3-406e-b637-8d63712badf1 \
-wwn iqn.1994-05.com.redhat:1535946874d
```

This command allows the initiator with the IQN `iqn.1994-05.com.redhat:1535946874d` to access only LUN 1. Essentially, it deletes all LUN views for it excluding specified.
7.8.4 Deleting LUN Views

To delete a LUN view for an initiator, use the `vstorage-target view-del` command.

```
# vstorage-target view-del -lun 1 -tg ee764519-80e3-406e-b637-8d63712badf1 \ 
-wwn iqn.1994-05.com.redhat:1535946874d
```

This command deletes the view for LUN 1 for the initiator with the IQN `iqn.1994-05.com.redhat:1535946874d`. 
CHAPTER 8

Advanced Tasks

This chapter describes miscellaneous configuration and management tasks.

8.1 Updating Kernel with ReadyKernel

ReadyKernel is a kpatch-based service shipped with Virtuozzo Infrastructure Platform and available out-of-the-box on physical servers with active licenses. ReadyKernel offers a more convenient, rebootless alternative to updating the kernel the usual way and allows you not to wait for scheduled server downtime to apply critical security updates. ReadyKernel enables you to receive cumulative kernel patches that fix critical security issues and apply these patches without having to reboot the server. ReadyKernel updates are released for kernels younger than 18 months. When a kernel becomes older that 18 months, you need to switch to a newer kernel to keep receiving ReadyKernel updates.

Upon installation, the patches are loaded into server RAM and immediately applied to the kernel. If the server reboots, these patches are reapplied to the kernel on boot. You can check the details of the applied ReadyKernel patch at any time with `readykernel info`.

If later you install a new kernel or a major kernel update that requires a reboot, the downloaded patches will remain on the server but will not be applied.

In Virtuozzo Infrastructure Platform, ReadyKernel is set to automatically download and apply updates. Checks for new patches are added to each `yum` transaction that takes place on any node in the infrastructure.

Even though ReadyKernel requires no user interaction by default, you can read the following subsections to understand how this tool works and manage it if needed.
8.1.1 Installing ReadyKernel Patches Automatically

ReadyKernel is enabled by default and checks for new patches daily at 12:00 server time by means of a cron.d script. If a patch is available, ReadyKernel will download, install, and load it for the current kernel.

To disable automatic updating, run

```
# readykernel autoupdate disable
```

You can re-enable automatic updating later with the following command:

```
# readykernel autoupdate enable <hour>
```

The service will check for patches daily at the specified `<hour>` (set in 24-hour format, server time).

8.1.2 Managing ReadyKernel Patches Manually

8.1.2.1 Downloading, Installing, and Loading ReadyKernel Patches

To download, install, and instantly load the latest ReadyKernel patch for the current kernel, do the following:

1. Check for new ReadyKernel patches:

```
# readykernel check-update
```

2. If a new patch is available, download, install, and instantly load it for the current kernel by running:

```
# readykernel update
```

**Note:** You can also do this with `yum update`.

ReadyKernel patches are cumulative, i.e. the latest patch includes all the previous ones. To keep the kernel secure, you only need to install and load the latest patch.

8.1.2.2 Loading and Unloading ReadyKernel Patches

To manually load the latest installed ReadyKernel patch to the kernel, do one of the following:

- If an older patch is already loaded, unload it first, then load the latest patch by running:
Chapter 8. Advanced Tasks

# readykernel load-replace

- If no older patches are loaded, load the latest patch by running:

  # readykernel load

To unload the patch from the current kernel, run

  # readykernel unload

8.1.2.3 Installing and Removing ReadyKernel Patches for Specific Kernels

If multiple kernels are installed on the server, you can install a ReadyKernel patch for a specific kernel:

  # yum install readykernel-patch-<kernel_version>

To remove a specific ReadyKernel patch from the server, run

  # yum remove readykernel-patch-<kernel_version>

8.1.2.4 Downgrading ReadyKernel Patches

If you experience problems with the latest ReadyKernel patch, you can downgrade it to an older version if one is available.

To downgrade a patch for the current kernel to the previous version, run

  # yum downgrade readykernel-patch-$(uname -r)

To downgrade a patch for a specific kernel to the previous version, run

  # yum downgrade readykernel-patch-<kernel_version>

You can run these commands multiple times to downgrade to the patch version you need. Alternatively, you can downgrade a patch to a specific version by specifying the desired patch version. For example:

  # yum downgrade readykernel-patch-12.7-0.4-17.v17
8.1.2.5 Disabling Loading of ReadyKernel Patches on Boot

If for some reason you do not want ReadyKernel patches to be applied at boot time, run the following command:

```
# readykernel autoload disable
```

To re-enable automatic loading of ReadyKernel patches on boot, run

```
# readykernel autoload enable
```

8.1.2.6 Managing ReadyKernel Logs

ReadyKernel logs event information in `/var/log/messages` and `/var/log/kpatch.log`. You can specify logging parameters for the latter in the configuration file `/etc/logrotate.d/kpatch`. For more information on parameters you can use, see the `logrotate` man page.

8.2 Managing Guest Tools

This section explains how to install and uninstall the guest tools. This functionality is required for *Running Commands in Virtual Machines without Network Connectivity* (page 241).

8.2.1 Installing Guest Tools

To be able to install the guest tools in virtual machines, you first need to create and upload compute images from the supplied guest tools ISO files located in `/usr/share/vz-guest-tools/`. Execute the following commands on one of the compute nodes:

- For Linux guest tools:

```
# vinfra service compute image create vz-guest-tools-lin \
--file /usr/share/vz-guest-tools/vz-guest-tools-lin.iso --os-distro linux
Uploading image to server [Elapsed Time: 0:00:05] ...
```

- For Windows guest tools:

```
# vinfra service compute image create vz-guest-tools-win \
--file /usr/share/vz-guest-tools/vz-guest-tools-win.iso --os-distro windows
Uploading image to server [Elapsed Time: 0:00:09] ...
```
Next, you need to attach the created image to a VM and run the guest tools installer. The steps differ for new and already existing VMs and are described in the following subsections.

### 8.2.1.1 Installing Guest Tools in New VMs

When you create a new VM, you can attach the guest tools image to it and install the guest tools after the operating system. To do this, perform the following steps on a compute node:

1. Create a new VM with the guest tools image. For example, to create a Linux VM `centos`, run:

   ```bash
   # vinfra service compute server create centos --network id=private --flavor medium 
   --volume source=blank,size=64,boot-index=0,type=disk 
   --volume source=image,id=centos7,size=3,boot-index=1,type=cdrom 
   --volume source=image,id=vz-guest-tools-lin,size=1,boot-index=2,type=cdrom
   ```

   **Note:** Round up the size of volumes to be created from images. E.g., if the OS distribution image is 2.6 GB, use `size=3`.

   In this example, the first volume is a blank virtual HDD, the second volume is the OS distribution image `centos7`, and the third volume is the guest tools image `vz-guest-tools-lin`. Make sure to specify the correct boot order by means of the `boot-index` parameter.

2. Log in to the virtual machine and install an operating system in it.

3. Run guest tools installer inside the VM:

   - Inside a Linux VM, create a mount point for the optical drive with the guest tools image and run the installer:

     ```bash
     # mkdir /mnt/cdrom
     # mount /dev/sr1 /mnt/cdrom
     # bash /mnt/cdrom/install
     ```

   - Inside a Windows VM, launch the installer in the AutoPlay window if autorun is enabled. Otherwise open the optical drive in Explorer and run `setup.exe`.

     After installing guest tools, restart the VM.

   **Note:** Guest tools rely on QEMU guest agent which is installed alongside the tools. The agent daemon/service `qemu-ga` must be running for the tools to work.
8.2.1.2 Installing Guest Tools in Existing VMs

The steps you need to perform to install the guest tools in existing VMs depend on the guest OS type. They are described in the following subsections.

8.2.1.2.1 Installing Guest Tools in Existing Linux VMs

To install the guest tools in an existing Linux virtual machine, do the following:

1. Create a volume from the uploaded guest tools image. For example:

   ```
   # vinfra service compute volume create vz-guest-tools-lin-vol --storage-policy default --size 1 --image vz-guest-tools-lin
   ```

2. Attach the guest tools volume to the virtual machine. For example:

   ```
   # vinfra service compute server volume attach --server centos vz-guest-tools-lin-vol
   +--------+--------------------------------------+
   | Field | Value                                |
   +--------+--------------------------------------+
   | device | /dev/sr1                              |
   | id     | 1a40012a-7976-47a1-81f1-ff498cba90af   |
   +--------+--------------------------------------+
   ```

3. Log in to the virtual machine, create a mount point for the optical drive with the guest tools image and run the installer:

   ```
   # mkdir /mnt/cdrom
   # mount /dev/sr1 /mnt/cdrom
   # bash /mnt/cdrom/install
   ```

   **Note:** Guest tools rely on QEMU guest agent which is installed alongside the tools. The agent daemon/service `qemu-ga` must be running for the tools to work.

8.2.1.2.2 Installing Guest Tools in Existing Windows VMs

To install the guest tools in an existing Windows virtual machine, do the following:

1. Power off the Windows VM. For example, to stop the win10 VM, run:
Chapter 8. Advanced Tasks

2. Convert its system volume to a template image. You will need the volume ID that you can obtain with `vinfra service compute volume list`. For example, to use the `win10` VM boot boot volume, run:

```bash
# vinfra service compute volume list | grep win10
| 7116d747-a1e1-4200-bd4a-25cc51ef006c | win10/windows_10_pro_x64.iso/Boot volume | <...> |
| ef2f1979-7811-4df6-9955-07e2fc942858 | win10/windows_10_pro_x64.iso/CD/DVD volume | <...> |
# vinfra service compute volume upload-to-image 7116d747-a1e1-4200-bd4a-25cc51ef006c | grep id
| id | 79da5239-b2bb-4779-ada2-46cb8da8ba0e
```

3. Create a new Windows VM from the template, attaching the guest tools image to it during creation. For example:

```bash
# vinfra service compute server create newvm --network id=private --flavor medium \
--volume source=image,id=79da5239-b2bb-4779-ada2-46cb8da8ba0e,size=64,boot-index=0,type=disk \n--volume source=image,id=vz-guest-tools-win,size=1,boot-index=1,type=cdrom
```

**Note:** The size of volume to be created from a template image must be equal to or greater than the minimum volume size specified in the image metadata. You can learn the minimum volume size by using `vinfra service compute image show <image_id> | grep min_disk`.

In this example, the first volume is the template of the original VM's system disk and the second volume is the guest tools image. Make sure to specify the correct boot order by means of the `boot-index` parameter.

4. Once the image is mounted inside the Windows VM, launch the installer in the AutoPlay window if autorun is enabled. Otherwise open the optical drive in Explorer and run `setup.exe`.

After installing guest tools, restart the VM.

**Note:** Guest tools rely on QEMU guest agent which is installed alongside the tools. The agent daemon/service `qemu-ga` must be running for the tools to work.
8.2.2 Uninstalling Guest Tools

The steps you need to perform to remove guest tools depend on the guest OS and are described in the following sections.

8.2.2.1 Uninstalling Guest Tools from Linux VMs

To uninstall the guest tools from a Linux guest, log in to the virtual machine and do as follows:

1. Remove the packages:
   1. On RPM-based systems (CentOS and other):
      
      ```
      # yum remove dkms-vzvirtio_balloon prl_nettool qemu-guest-agent-vz vz-guest-udev
      ```
   2. On DEB-based systems (Debian and Ubuntu):
      
      ```
      # apt-get remove vzvirtio-balloon-dkms prl-nettool qemu-guest-agent-vz vz-guest-udev
      ```

      If any of the packages listed above are not installed on your system, the command will fail. In this case, exclude these packages from the command and run it again.

2. Remove the files:

   ```
   # rm -f /usr/bin/prl_backup /usr/share/qemu-ga/VERSION /usr/bin/install-tools /etc/udev/rules.d/90-guest_iso.rules /usr/local/bin/fstrim-static /etc/cron.weekly/fstrim
   ```

3. Reload the udev rules:

   ```
   # udevadm control --reload
   ```

After removing guest tools, restart the virtual machine.

8.2.2.2 Uninstalling Guest Tools from Windows VMs

To uninstall the guest tools for Windows, log in to the virtual machine and do as follows:

1. Remove QEMU device drivers from the device manager.

   **Important:** Do not remove the VirtIO/SCSI hard disk driver and NetKVM network driver. Without the former, the VM will not boot; without the latter, the VM will lose network connectivity.
2. Uninstall QEMU guest agent and guest tools from the list of installed applications.

3. Stop and delete Guest Tools Monitor:

   ```
   > sc stop VzGuestToolsMonitor
   > sc delete VzGuestToolsMonitor
   ```

4. Unregister Guest Tools Monitor from Event Log:

   ```
   > reg delete HKLM\SYSTEM\CurrentControlSet\services\eventlog\Application\VzGuestToolsMonitor
   ```

5. Delete the autorun registry key for RebootNotifier:

   ```
   > reg delete HKLM\SOFTWARE\Microsoft\Windows\CurrentVersion\Run /v VzRebootNotifier
   ```

6. Delete the C:\Program Files\Qemu-ga\ directory.

   If VzGuestToolsMonitor.exe is locked, close all the Event Viewer windows. If it remains locked, restart the eventlog service:

   ```
   > sc stop eventlog
   > sc start eventlog
   ```

After removing the guest tools, restart the virtual machine.

### 8.3 Running Commands in Virtual Machines without Network Connectivity

If a VM cannot access a network for some reason, you can still run commands in it from the node the VM resides on. The VM in question must have the guest tools installed in it (see Managing Guest Tools (page 236)).

You will need the VM ID that you can obtain with vinfra service compute server list. You can also use a virsh domain name that you can get using virsh list.

#### 8.3.1 Running Commands in Linux Virtual Machines

To run an arbitrary command inside a Linux VM and receive the output to your console, use the `virsh x-exec` command. For example:

```bash
# virsh x-exec 1d45a54b-0e20-4d5e-8f11-12c8b4f300db /usr/bin/bash -c 'lsblk'
NAME  MAJ:MIN  RM SIZE RO TYPE MOUNTPOINT
loop0  7:0    0   945.9M 1  loop
```
To copy a file to a Linux VM, use the `virsh x-exec` and `cat` commands. For example:

```
# virsh x-exec 1d45a54b-0e20-4d5e-8f11-12c8b4f300db --shell 'cat > test.file' < /home/test.file
```

To get a file from a Linux VM, use the `virsh x-exec` and `cat` commands as well. For example:

```
# virsh x-exec 1d45a54b-0e20-4d5e-8f11-12c8b4f300db --shell 'cat /home/test.file' > test.file
```

### 8.3.2 Running Commands in Windows Virtual Machines

To run an arbitrary command inside a Windows VM and receive the output to your console, use the `virsh x-exec` command. For example:

```
# virsh x-exec bbf4a6ec-865f-4e2c-ac21-8639d1bfb85c --shell dir c:\
```

Directory of c:\

```
06/10/2009 01:42 PM 24 autoexec.bat
06/10/2009 01:42 PM 10 config.sys
07/13/2009 06:37 PM <DIR> PerfLogs
11/12/2018 07:45 AM <DIR> Program Files
11/12/2018 07:55 AM <DIR> test
11/12/2018 06:23 AM <DIR> Users
11/12/2018 07:53 AM <DIR> Windows
2 File(s) 34 bytes
5 Dir(s) 59,329,495,040 bytes free
```

To copy a file to a Windows VM, use the `virsh x-exec` and `prl_cat` commands. For example:

```
# virsh x-exec bbf4a6ec-865f-4e2c-ac21-8639d1bfb85c --shell '%programfiles%\qemu-ga\prl_cat' 'c:\test\test.file' < /home/test.file
```

To get a file from a Windows VM, use the `virsh x-exec` and `type` commands. For example:
8.4 Setting Virtual Machines CPU Model

Virtual machines are created with the host CPU model by default. If nodes in the compute cluster have different CPUs, live migration of VMs between compute nodes may not work or applications inside VMs that depend on particular CPUs may not function properly. To avoid this, you can find out which CPU model offers compatibility across all nodes in the compute cluster and manually set it as the compute cluster default. In this case, however, the compute cluster CPU model will be the least advanced one and compute nodes will lose CPU capabilities of a more advanced processor.

To set the compute cluster CPU model, do the following:

1. Run `virsh capabilities` on each node to print an XML document with information on node's CPU. Join the `<cpu>` sections from all XML outputs to a single XML file, e.g., `cpu-compare.xml`.

2. Compare the CPU features using `virsh cpu-baseline`. For example:

   ```bash
   # virsh cpu-baseline cpu-compare.xml | grep model
   <model fallback='allow'>IvyBridge</model>
   ```

   The command will print the most compatible CPU model across all nodes.

3. Set this CPU model for the compute cluster. For example:

   ```bash
   # vinfra service compute set --cpu-model IvyBridge
   ```

Take note of the following:

- For the list of supported CPU models, run `vinfra service compute show`.
- Changing CPU model affects only new VMs (i.e. those created after the change).

8.5 Creating Linux Templates

If you do not have a ready Linux template, you can build one with the `diskimage-builder` tool. The disk image is created with only the root user that has neither password nor SSH keys. You can use the `user data` and `cloud-init` methods to perform initial configuration tasks on VMs that will be deployed from the disk image, for example, create custom user accounts. For more options to customize a VM during boot, refer to the
To create a template and deploy a VM from it, do as follows:

1. Install the diskimage-builder package:
   ```bash
   # yum install diskimage-builder
   ```

2. For the RHEL 7 guest OS, download the cloud image from the Red Hat Customer Portal (login required) and execute:
   ```bash
   # export DIB_LOCAL_IMAGE=<path_to_rhel7_image>
   ```

3. Execute the following command to build a disk image with installed cloud-init for the desired Linux guest. For example:
   ```bash
   # disk-image-create vm centos7 -t qcow2 -o centos7
   ```
   where
   - centos7 is the name of a guest OS. Can be one of the following: centos6, centos7, debian, rhel7, or ubuntu.
   
   By default, using the ubuntu element will create a disk image for Ubuntu 16.04. To build the Ubuntu 18.04 disk image, add the DIB_RELEASE=bionic to the command as follows: `DIB_RELEASE=bionic disk-image-create vm ubuntu -t qcow2 -o ubuntu18`.

   - -o sets the name for the resulting disk image file.

4. Upload the created disk image using the vinfra tool to the compute cluster:
   ```bash
   # vinfra service compute image create centos7-image --os-distro centos7 --disk-format qcow2 --file centos7.qcow2
   ```
   where
   - centos7-image is the name of a new image.
   - centos7 is the OS distribution. Can be one of the following: centos6, centos7, debian9, rhel7, ubuntu16.04, and ubuntu18.04.
   - centos7.qcow2 is the QCOW2-image created on step 3.

5. Create the user-data configuration file with a custom user account:
   ```bash
   # cat <<EOF > user-data
   #cloud-config
   user: myuser
   ```
where `myuser` is the name of a custom user and `password` is a password for the account.

6. Launch the deployment of a VM from the disk image using the configuration file as user data:

```bash
# vinfra service compute server create centos7-vm --flavor medium --network public \
--user-data user-data --volume source=image,id=centos7-image,size=10
```

where

- `centos7-vm` is the name of a new VM,
- `user-data` is the configuration file created in step 5,
- `centos7-image` is the image added to the compute cluster in step 4.

For more information on managing compute objects via the `vinfra` tool, see `Managing Compute Cluster` (page 46).

### 8.6 Securing OpenStack API Traffic with SSL

By means of the **Compute API** traffic type, Virtuozzo Infrastructure Platform exposes a public endpoint that listens to OpenStack API requests. By default, it points to the IP address of the management node (or to its virtual IP address if high availability is enabled).

Traffic to and from the endpoint can be secured with an SSL certificate. However, as domain names are not used by default, the certificate will need a `subjectAltName` field containing the aforementioned management node IP address. If it does not have such a field, you will need to modify the public endpoint to use a domain name that you have a certificate for.

To secure public OpenStack API traffic with SSL, do the following:

1. Upload the certificate and then private key in the admin panel, on the **SETTINGS > Management node > SSL ACCESS** screen.
2. Place the CA certificate file to operating system’s trusted bundle:

```bash
# cp ca.pem /etc/pki/ca-trust/source/anchors/
# update-ca-trust extract
```

Alternatively, you can append the `--os-cacert ca.pem` option to each OpenStack client call.
3. If your certificate does not have the `subjectAltName` field, modify all public endpoints to use the domain name for which you have the certificate for. This domain name must resolve to the management node IP address (or to its virtual IP address if high availability is enabled). For example:

```
# openstack --insecure endpoint list | grep public
| 44aa0f53a40e4e52b1c7eeeb20c7811e | <...> | https://10.94.16.12:8774/v2.1/%(tenant_id)s |
| 5a845b4b813047c292db73c42dad5efd | <...> | https://10.94.16.12:8780 |
| 0b906e518b1041c8b94af7f410403369 | <...> | https://10.94.16.12:9696 |
| d80af756df144f9237c3aeebc9206a | <...> | https://10.94.16.12:8004/v1/%(tenant_id)s |
| d08ec7da7d174ef9aa4efbc6df2113 | <...> | https://10.94.16.12:5000/v3 |
| 0e6d3a9d6c4aa83984a35d6e34bb | <...> | https://10.94.16.12:9292 |
| 7d901686bca54f9b294e572f046f634 | <...> | https://10.94.16.12:8776/v2/%(tenant_id)s |
| 1b68ac7c3f7949fbaeef4a815fe6f3b1 | <...> | https://10.94.16.12:8776/v3/%(tenant_id)s |
```

```
# openstack --insecure endpoint set \
--url https://<DNS_name>:8774/v2.1/%(tenant_id)s 44aa0f53a40e4e52b1c7eeeb20c7811e
# openstack --insecure endpoint set \
--url https://<DNS_name>:8780 5a845b4b813047c292db73c42dad5efd
# openstack --insecure endpoint set \
--url https://<DNS_name>:9696 0b906e518b1041c8b94af7f410403369
# openstack --insecure endpoint set \
--url https://<DNS_name>:8004/v1/%(tenant_id)s d80af756df144f9237c3aeebc9206a
# openstack --insecure endpoint set \
--url https://<DNS_name>:5000/v3 d08ec7da7d174ef9aa4efbc6df2113
# openstack --insecure endpoint set \
--url https://<DNS_name>:9292 0e6d3a9d6c4aa83984a35d6e34bb
# openstack --insecure endpoint set \
--url https://<DNS_name>:8776/v2/%(tenant_id)s 7d901686bca54f9b294e572f046f634
# openstack --insecure endpoint set \
--url https://<DNS_name>:8776/v3/%(tenant_id)s 1b68ac7c3f7949fbaeef4a815fe6f3b1
```

4. In your OpenRC script, change `OS_AUTH_URL` to the same domain name and remove all parameters related to insecure access. For example:

```
export OS_PROJECT_DOMAIN_NAME=Default
export OS_USER_DOMAIN_NAME=Default
export OS_PROJECT_NAME=admin
export OS_USERNAME=admin
export OS_PASSWORD=<ADMIN_PASSWORD>
export OS_AUTH_URL=https://<DOMAIN_NAME>:5000/v3
export OS_IDENTITY_API_VERSION=3
```

Now you can run OpenStack commands without the `--insecure` option.
8.7 Using Metering for Compute Resources

You can collect usage data of compute resources using Gnocchi. This time series database processes and stores measurement data of compute resources and provides access to it via REST API or the command-line tool.

Measurements can be sampled from such compute resources as virtual machines, VM disks and interfaces, compute networks, volumes, etc. All resources are being revised: if any attribute of a resource changes, this change is recorded in the history of the resource. For a VM, for example, you can measure the amount of allocated memory and virtual CPUs as well as the memory and CPU usage.

An entity storing aggregates composed of a timestamp and value is called a metric. A metric is attached to a specific resource and associated to an archive policy. A policy defines how long aggregates are kept in a metric and how they are computed (minimum, maximum, average, etc.).

The following metrics are available for aggregation:

Table 8.7.1: Compute resource metrics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Metric</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Resource type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>memory</td>
<td>gauge</td>
<td>instance</td>
<td>Amount of RAM allocated to the VM, in megabytes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>memory.usage</td>
<td>gauge</td>
<td>instance</td>
<td>Percentage of RAM used by the VM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vcpus</td>
<td>gauge</td>
<td>instance</td>
<td>Number of virtual CPUs allocated to the VM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cpu</td>
<td>cumulative</td>
<td>instance</td>
<td>Amount of CPU time used by the VM, in nanoseconds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disk.device.read.requests</td>
<td>cumulative</td>
<td>instance_disk</td>
<td>Number of read requests</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disk.device.write.requests</td>
<td>cumulative</td>
<td>instance_disk</td>
<td>Number of write requests</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disk.device.read.bytes</td>
<td>cumulative</td>
<td>instance_disk</td>
<td>Amount of data read, in bytes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disk.device.write.bytes</td>
<td>cumulative</td>
<td>instance_disk</td>
<td>Amount of data written, in bytes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Continued on next page
Cumulative metrics are polled every 5 minutes and increase over time, while gauge metrics are updated on events and show fluctuating values.

For gauge metrics, the default archive policy is `ceilometer-low`, and for cumulative metrics, it is `ceilometer-low-rate`. These policies imply that all computed aggregates are kept for one day with 5-minute granularity and for one month with 1-hour granularity. The difference between them is in aggregation methods they use: the `ceilometer-low` policy stores only mean values, while `ceilometer-low-rate` stores mean values as well as the average of delta values per interval.

### 8.7.1 Enabling Metering Service

You can enable metering services in your compute cluster by doing one of the following:

- If you have no compute cluster yet, deploy it and enable metering by adding the `--enable-metering` option to the `vinfra service compute cluster create` command. For example:
Chapter 8. Advanced Tasks

# vinfra service compute create --nodes <node1_id>[,<node2_id>,...] --enable-metering

• If you have already created the compute cluster, use the following command:

# vinfra service compute cluster set --enable-metering

**Note:** The metering service will only take into account compute objects created after it has been enabled.

These commands open port 8041 and enable two Gnocchi services: gnocchi-api, an HTTP server, and gnocchi-metricd, a metric daemon.

### 8.7.2 Using Gnocchi Command-line Tool

After enabling metering, you can get access to your compute resource metrics either via REST API or using the **Gnocchi command-line tool**. To be able to use the tool, do as follows:

1. Install the Gnocchi client:

   # yum install python-gnocchiclient

2. Generate the admin OpenRC file:

   # kolla-ansible post-deploy
   # source /etc/kolla/admin-openrc.sh

Now you can use the gnocchi command with the **--insecure** option. See also *Securing OpenStack API Traffic with SSL* (page 245).

For example, you can do as follows:

1. View the existing resources:

   # gnocchi --insecure resource list -c id -c type -c project_id
   +---------------+----------------------------+------------+
   | id            | type                       | project_id |
   +---------------+----------------------------+------------+
   | 238597c7<...> | volume                     | c1bf1<...> |
   | 3c78558f<...> | instance                   | c1bf1<...> |
   | 44f1896f<...> | instance_network_interface | c1bf1<...> |
   | 880e9efc<...> | instance_disk              | c1bf1<...> |
   +---------------+----------------------------+------------+

The output shows that the compute cluster hosts one virtual machine with one NIC and one disk that is
also present as a volume.

2. Check all the available metrics for the resources:

```
# gnocchi --insecure metric list
+--------------+---------------------+-------------------------------+---------+-------------+
| id | archive_policy/name | name | unit | resource_id |
+--------------+---------------------+-------------------------------+---------+-------------+
| 2437ac<...> | ceilometer-low | disk.root.size | GB | 3c7855<...> |
| 365e454<...> | ceilometer-low-rate | network.outgoing.packets | packet | 44f189<...> |
| 4fbd3e8<...> | ceilometer-low-rate | disk.device.read.requests | request | 880e9e<...> |
| 54519fa<...> | ceilometer-low | compute.instance.booting.time | sec | 3c7855<...> |
| 5e1486f<...> | ceilometer-low-rate | disk.device.write.bytes | B | 880e9e<...> |
| 66a96c2<...> | ceilometer-low | memory | MB | 3c7855<...> |
| 722ea97<...> | ceilometer-low | vcpus | vcpu | 3c7855<...> |
| 7c961ab<...> | ceilometer-low-rate | disk.device.write.requests | request | 880e9e<...> |
| 8e9f9b<...> | ceilometer-low-rate | network.incoming.packets | packet | 44f189<...> |
| 9d56321<...> | ceilometer-low-rate | disk.device.read.bytes | B | 880e9e<...> |
| b8be8f<...> | ceilometer-low-rate | cpu | ns | 3c7855<...> |
| c1961bb<...> | ceilometer-low | disk.ephemeral.size | GB | 3c7855<...> |
| c9be1e<...> | ceilometer-low | volume.size | GB | 238597<...> |
| d06a88<...> | ceilometer-low-rate | network.outgoing.bytes | B | 44f189<...> |
| e2d9981<...> | ceilometer-low-rate | network.incoming.bytes | B | 44f189<...> |
| eaac2b5<...> | ceilometer-low | memory.usage | MB | 3c7855<...> |
+--------------+---------------------+-------------------------------+---------+-------------+
```

3. View measures for a particular metric. For example:

```
# gnocchi --insecure measures show cpu --resource-id 3c78558f-08bf-47e2-ba3e-bdb13e7b25bb
+---------------------------+-------------+-------------+
| timestamp | granularity | value |
+---------------------------+-------------+-------------+
| 2019-12-11T17:05:00+03:00 | 300.0 | 2.2756e+11 |
| 2019-12-11T17:10:00+03:00 | 300.0 | 2.8897e+11 |
| 2019-12-11T17:15:00+03:00 | 300.0 | 3.7367e+11 |
| 2019-12-11T17:20:00+03:00 | 300.0 | 4.64e+11 |
| 2019-12-11T17:25:00+03:00 | 300.0 | 7.6104e+11 |
+---------------------------+-------------+-------------+
```

By default, the mean aggregation method is used. To obtain how much CPU time is consumed per interval, use the --aggregation rate:mean option:

```
# gnocchi --insecure measures show cpu --aggregation rate:mean \ 
--resource-id 3c78558f-08bf-47e2-ba3e-bdb13e7b25bb
+---------------------------+-------------+-------------+
| timestamp | granularity | value |
+---------------------------+-------------+-------------+
| 2019-12-11T17:10:00+03:00 | 300.0 | 61410000000.0 |
| 2019-12-11T17:15:00+03:00 | 300.0 | 84700000000.0 |
| 2019-12-11T17:20:00+03:00 | 300.0 | 90330000000.0 |
| 2019-12-11T17:25:00+03:00 | 300.0 | 2.9704e+11 |
| 2019-12-11T17:30:00+03:00 | 300.0 | 3.64e+11 |
+---------------------------+-------------+-------------+
```
You can see the full list of gnocchi commands in the OpenStack documentation.

8.7.3 Viewing Resource Usage Per Project

To get usage of compute resources allocated to all virtual machines that belong to a particular project, use the command `vinfra service compute quotas show --usage <project_id>`. For example:

```bash
# vinfra service compute quotas show 6ef6f48f01b640ccb8ff53117b830fa3 --usage
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>compute.cores.limit</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compute.cores.used</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compute.ram.limit</td>
<td>40960</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compute.ram.used</td>
<td>4096</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k8saas.cluster.limit</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k8saas.cluster.used</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lbaas.loadbalancer.limit</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lbaas.loadbalancer.used</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>network.floatingip.limit</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>network.floatingip.used</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>storage.gigabytes.default.limit</td>
<td>1024</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>storage.gigabytes.default.used</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The output shows that VMs included in the project with the ID 62af79f31ae5488aa33077d02af48282 were allocated 2 vCPUs, 4 GB of RAM, and 66 GB of disk space.

8.8 Configuring Memory Policy for Storage Services

You can configure memory limits and guarantees for storage services at runtime using the `vinfra memory-policy vstorage-services` commands. You can do this for the entire cluster or a specific node.

The following memory parameters can be configured manually:

- memory guarantee
- swap size
- page cache (which, in turn, is set using cache ratio, minimum, and maximum)
Page cache is calculated according to the following formula:

\[
$PAGE\_CACHE = \text{minimum} \leq \text{ratio} \times $TOTAL\_MEMORY \leq \text{maximum}
\]

The minimum and maximum values are hard limits that are applied if the ratio \times $TOTAL\_MEMORY value is outside these limits.

To better understand how page cache size is calculated, consider the following examples:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Example 1 (cache size is within limits)</th>
<th>Example 2 (cache size equals minimum)</th>
<th>Example 3 (cache size equals maximum)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total memory</td>
<td>4 GiB</td>
<td>4 GiB</td>
<td>4 GiB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cache ratio</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>0.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cache minimum</td>
<td>1 GiB</td>
<td>2 GiB</td>
<td>1 GiB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cache maximum</td>
<td>3 GiB</td>
<td>3 GiB</td>
<td>3 GiB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cache size</td>
<td>2 GiB</td>
<td>2 GiB</td>
<td>3 GiB</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If memory parameters are set both per node and per cluster, the per-node ones are applied. If no memory parameters are configured manually, the memory management is performed automatically by the \textit{vcmmd} daemon as follows:

- Each CS (e.g., storage disk) requires 512 MiB of RAM for page cache.
- The page cache minimum is 1 GiB.
- If the total memory is less than 48 GiB, the page cache maximum is calculated as two-thirds of it.
- If the total memory is greater than 48 GiB, the page cache maximum is 32 GiB.

To check the current memory parameters for storage services set by \textit{vcmmd}, run

```
# vcmmdctl list
name            type active guarantee  limit    swap   cache
<...>            SRVC  yes     1310720  24522132  0       1048576
vstorage.slice/vstorage-services.slice
```
8.8.1 vinfra memory-policy vstorage-services per-cluster change

Change per-cluster memory parameters:

```bash
usage: vinfra memory-policy vstorage-services per-cluster change
       [--guarantee <guarantee>] [--swap <swap>] [--cache-ratio <cache-ratio>
       --cache-minimum <cache-minimum> --cache-maximum <cache-maximum>]
```

--guarantee <guarantee>
Guarantee, in bytes

--swap <swap>
Swap size, in bytes, or -1 if unlimited

--cache-ratio <cache-ratio>
Cache ratio from 0 to 1 inclusive

--cache-minimum <cache-minimum>
Minimum cache, in bytes

--cache-maximum <cache-maximum>
Maximum cache, in bytes

Example:

```bash
# vinfra memory-policy vstorage-services per-cluster change --guarantee 8796093022208 \
--swap 1099511627776 --cache-ratio 0.5 --cache-minimum 1099511627776 \
--cache-maximum 3298534883328
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>guarantee</td>
<td>8796093022208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>swap</td>
<td>1099511627776</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cache maximum</td>
<td>3298534883328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cache minimum</td>
<td>1099511627776</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cache ratio</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This command sets the storage services memory parameters for all nodes in the storage cluster as follows:

- the memory guarantee to 8 GB
- the swap size to 1 GB
- the page cache limits: the minimum to 1 GB, the maximum to 3 GB, and the cache ratio to 0.5
8.8.2 vinfra memory-policy vstorage-services per-cluster show

Show per-cluster memory parameters:

```
usage: vinfra memory-policy vstorage-services per-cluster show
```

Example:

```
# vinfra memory-policy vstorage-services per-cluster show
+-----------+------------------------+
| Field     | Value                  |
+-----------+------------------------+
| cache     | maximum: 3298534883328 |
|           | minimum: 1099511627776 |
|           | ratio: 0.5              |
| guarantee | 8796093022208          |
| swap      | 1099511627776          |
+-----------+------------------------+
```

This command lists the storage services memory parameters for all nodes in the storage cluster.

8.8.3 vinfra memory-policy vstorage-services per-cluster reset

Reset per-cluster parameters to default:

```
usage: vinfra memory-policy vstorage-services per-cluster reset [--guarantee] [--swap] [--cache]
```

--guarantee
Reset only the guarantee.

--swap
Reset only the swap size.

--cache
Reset only cache values.

Example:

```
# vinfra memory-policy vstorage-services per-cluster reset --cache
+-----------+---------------+
| Field     | Value         |
+-----------+---------------+
| cache     |               |
| guarantee | 8796093022208 |
| swap      | 1099511627776 |
+-----------+---------------+
```
This command resets the manually configured page cache limits to default for all nodes in the storage cluster.

8.8.4 vinfra memory-policy vstorage-services per-node change

Change per-node memory parameters:

```
usage: vinfra memory-policy vstorage-services per-node change [--guarantee <guarantee>] 
[--swap <swap>] [--cache-ratio <cache-ratio> --cache-minimum <cache-minimum> 
--cache-maximum <cache-maximum>] --node <node>
```

--guarantee <guarantee>
Guarantee, in bytes

--swap <swap>
Swap size, in bytes, or -1 if unlimited

--cache-ratio <cache-ratio>
Cache ratio from 0 to 1 inclusive

--cache-minimum <cache-minimum>
Minimum cache, in bytes

--cache-maximum <cache-maximum>
Maximum cache, in bytes

--node <node>
Node ID or hostname

Example:

```
# vinfra memory-policy vstorage-services per-node change --guarantee 8796093022208 
--swap 1099511627776 --cache-ratio 0.5 --cache-minimum 1099511627776 
--cache-maximum 3298534883328 --node 7ffa9540-5a20-41d1-b203-e3f349d62565
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>guarantee</td>
<td>8796093022208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cache</td>
<td>maximum: 3298534883328</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This command sets the storage services memory parameters for the node with the ID
7ffa9540-5a20-41d1-b203-e3f349d62565 as follows:

- the memory guarantee to 8 GB
- the swap size to 1 GB
- the page cache limits: the minimum to 1 GB, the maximum to 3 GB, and the cache ratio to 0.5

### 8.8.5 vinfra memory-policy vstorage-services per-node show

Show per-node memory parameters:

```
usage: vinfra memory-policy vstorage-services per-node show --node <node>
```

```
--node <node>

    Node ID or hostname
```

Example:

```
# vinfra memory-policy vstorage-services per-node show \
--node 7ffa9540-5a20-41d1-b203-e3f349d62565
```

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cache</td>
<td>maximum: 13194139533312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>minimum: 8796093022208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ratio: 0.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>guarantee</td>
<td>8796093022208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>swap</td>
<td>1099511627776</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

This command lists the storage services memory parameters set for the node with the ID 7ffa9540-5a20-41d1-b203-e3f349d62565.

### 8.8.6 vinfra memory-policy vstorage-services per-node reset

Reset per-node memory parameters to defaults:

```
usage: vinfra memory-policy vstorage-services per-node reset [--guarantee] [--swap] [--cache] --node <node>
```

```
--guarantee

    Reset only the guarantee.
```
--swap
Reset only the swap size.

--cache
Reset only the cache values.

--node <node>
Node ID or hostname

Example:

```bash
# vinfra memory-policy vstorage-services per-node reset --cache \
--node 7ffa9540-5a20-41d1-b203-e3f349d62565

+-----------+---------------+
| Field     | Value         |
+-----------+---------------+
| cache     |               |
| guarantee | 8796093022208 |
| swap      | 1099511627776 |
+-----------+---------------+
```

This command resets the manually configured page cache limits to default for the node with the ID 7ffa9540-5a20-41d1-b203-e3f349d62565.

8.9 Migrating Virtual Machines from VMware vCenter to Virtuozzo Infrastructure Platform

Starting from Virtuozzo Infrastructure Platform 3.5, you can migrate virtual machines from VMware vCenter 5.0 or newer to Virtuozzo Infrastructure Platform using the `virt-v2v` tool. You will need to create a `virt-v2v` appliance virtual machine to transfer and convert the data from.
8.9.1 Deploying the Appliance VM

To create a virt-v2v appliance VM, follow these steps:

1. Download the virt-v2v appliance image from the official repository.

2. Upload the image to Virtuozzo Infrastructure Platform. For example:

   ```
   # vinfra service compute image create virt-v2v-img
   --file vmware_to_vip.qcow2
   ```

3. Create an SSH key for the appliance if you do not have one. For example:

   ```
   # vinfra service compute key create publickey
   --public-key virt-v2v-app-key.pub
   ```

4. Create a virtual machine and deploy the uploaded image in it. The VM needs at least two CPUs, 4 GiB RAM, and enough storage space to accommodate the largest VM to be migrated to Virtuozzo Infrastructure Platform. It must also be connected to the network that handles the Compute API traffic type and the network with access to VMware vCenter API. For example:

   ```
   # vinfra service compute server create virt-v2v-appliance
   --flavor medium --key-name <key>
   --network id=<compute_API> --network id=<vcenter_API> \
   --volume source=image,id=virt-v2v-img,size=<size>
   ```

   Where:

   - `<key>` is the SSH key to authorize in the appliance VM.
   - `<compute_API>` is the network that handles the traffic type **Compute API**.
   - `<vcenter_API>` is the network that can access the VMware vCenter API.
   - `<size>` is the disk size. For online migration, it must be enough to accommodate the largest VM of all you are going to migrate. For offline migration, it must be enough to accommodate twice as much.

8.9.2 Setting Up Authentication in the Appliance VM

1. Log in to the appliance VM as the **admin** user with the SSH key.

2. Get root privileges, for example, with `sudo -i`.

3. Create a bash script that will export OpenStack credentials:
Chapter 8. Advanced Tasks

```bash
# cat > user-openrc.sh << EOF
export OS_PROJECT_DOMAIN_NAME=Domain_name
export OS_USER_DOMAIN_NAME=Domain_name
export OS_PROJECT_NAME=Project_name
export OS_USERNAME=user_name
export OS_PASSWORD=Password
export OS_AUTH_URL=https://<admin_panel_IP_addr>:5000/v3
export OS_IDENTITY_API_VERSION=3
export OS_INSECURE=true
export NOVACLIENT_INSECURE=true
export NEUTRONCLIENT_INSECURE=true
export CINDERCLIENT_INSECURE=true
export LIBGUESTFS_BACKEND=direct
EOF
```

**Note:** You will need the administrator credentials for the project that the appliance VM belongs to.

4. Copy the OpenStack root CA certificate and CA keys from the Virtuozzo Infrastructure Platform management node:

   ```bash
   # scp root@<MN_IP>:/usr/libexec/vstorage-ui-backend/ca/ca.* /etc/pki/ca-trust/source/anchors/
   # update-ca-trust extract
   
   Where `<MN_IP>` is the management node IP address. For more information, see [Securing OpenStack API Traffic with SSL](page 245).

5. Create a file with the VMware vCenter password to supply to `virt-v2v`. For example:

   ```bash
   # echo $vCenterPass > password.txt
   
   Alternatively, you can enter the password during migration or supply it to `virt-v2v` with the `--password-file` option.

8.9.3 Migrating Virtual Machines to Virtuozzo Infrastructure Platform Online

Take note of the following before you proceed:

- You can migrate VMs created on vCenter 5.0 or newer.
- Remove VMware tools from Windows VMs before the migration to avoid issues on boot afterwards. You will not be able to do this after the migration. VMware tools will be removed from Linux guests.
automatically.
1. Log in to the appliance VM as the admin user with the SSH key.
2. Get root privileges, for example, with sudo -i.
3. Set OpenStack credentials:

```
# source user-openrc.sh
```
4. Test the connection between libvirt and VMware vCenter. For example:

```
# virsh -c 'vpx://<domain>%5c<user>@<hostname>?no_verify=1' list --all
Enter root's password for vcenter.example.com: ***
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Id</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>&lt;...&gt;</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>Fedora 20</td>
<td>&lt;...&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>Windows 2008</td>
<td>&lt;...&gt;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

Where `<hostname>` is the name of the VMware ESXi host that runs virtual machines. Its full path looks like `<vCenter_hostname>/<datacenter_name>/<cluster_name>/<server_hostname>` and can be found in VMware vCenter.

If the VPX username contains a backslash (e.g., `<domain>\<user>`), escape it with `%5c`: `<domain>%5c<user>`. Similarly, escape spaces with `%20`.
5. Check the OpenStack connection and find out the `virt-v2v` appliance ID. For example:

```
# openstack --insecure server list
+--------------------------------------+--------------------+--------+-------+
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>&lt;...&gt;</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>635ae4cc-4c01-461a-ae63-91ca4187a7b1</td>
<td>virt-v2v-appliance</td>
<td>ACTIVE</td>
<td>&lt;...&gt;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```
6. Shut down the VM. Windows VMs must be shut down gracefully for the migration to be successful.
7. Migrate the VM to a volume in Virtuozzo Infrastructure Platform. For example:

```
# virt-v2v -ip password.txt -ic 'vpx://<domain>%5c<user>@<hostname>?no_verify=1' \
'Windows 2008' -o openstack -oo server-id=635ae4cc-4c01-461a-ae63-91ca4187a7b1
```
8. Find out the new volume's ID or name. For example:

```
# openstack --insecure volume list
+--------------------------------------+------+-----------+------+-------------+
| ID | Name | Status | Size | Attached to |
+--------------------------------------+------+-----------+------+-------------+
```
9. Create a virtual machine in Virtuozzo Infrastructure Platform based on the new volume. For example:

```
# vinfra service compute server create migratedvm \
--network id=private --network id=public \
--volume source=volume,id=sda1,size=64 --flavor medium
```

### 8.9.4 Migrating Virtual Machines to Virtuozzo Infrastructure Platform

**Offline**

If the network connection between the `virt-v2v` appliance VM and VMware vCenter is inferior, you can manually copy the VMs to a USB drive, connect it to the `virt-v2v` appliance VM, and convert them to Virtuozzo Infrastructure Platform. Do the following:

1. Copy all of the VM files, including `vmdk` and `vmx`, to a USB drive.
2. Attach the USB drive to a host in the same local network as the appliance VM.
3. Log in to the appliance VM as the `admin` user with the SSH key.
4. Get root privileges, for example, with `sudo -i`.
5. Copy VM files to the appliance VM, for example, using `rsync` or `scp`.
6. Set OpenStack credentials:

```
# source user-openrc.sh
```
7. Migrate the VM to a volume in Virtuozzo Infrastructure Platform. For example:

```
# virt-v2v -i vmx <VM_config> -o openstack \
-oo server-id=635ae4cc-4c01-461a-ae63-91ca4187a7b1
```

Where `<VM_config>` is the VM configuration file in the `vmx` format.

8. Find out the new volume's ID or name. For example:

```
# openstack --insecure volume list
+-------------------------------+-----------------+-----------------+---------------------+------------------------------+
| ID                           | Name            | Status          | Size | Attached to |
+-------------------------------+-----------------+-----------------+---------------------+------------------------------+
| 024b6843-2de3-4e25-a6e1-2b6ea2d601cf | sda1 | available | 64 | |
+-------------------------------+-----------------+-----------------+---------------------+------------------------------+
```

9. Create a virtual machine in Virtuozzo Infrastructure Platform based on the new volume. For example:
8.10 Changing the Default Load Balancer Flavor

By default, a load balancer is created using the private amphora flavor that cannot be managed via vinfra. You can, however, change it using the OpenStack command-line tool as follows:

1. Generate the admin OpenRC file:

```
# kolla-ansible post-deploy
# source /etc/kolla/admin-openrc.sh
```

2. Check if the default amphora flavor exists:

```
# openstack --insecure flavor list --all
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>RAM</th>
<th>Disk</th>
<th>Ephemeral</th>
<th>VCPUs</th>
<th>Is Public</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>tiny</td>
<td>512</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101</td>
<td>small</td>
<td>2048</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102</td>
<td>medium</td>
<td>4096</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>103</td>
<td>large</td>
<td>8192</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>104</td>
<td>xlarge</td>
<td>16384</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>amphora</td>
<td>amphora</td>
<td>1024</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>False</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. Delete this flavor:

```
# openstack --insecure flavor delete amphora
```

4. Create a new amphora flavor with custom parameters. For example:

```
# openstack --insecure flavor create amphora --id amphora --ram 4096 --vcpus 4 --disk 15 --private
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OS-FLV-DISABLED:disabled</td>
<td>False</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OS-FLV-EXT-DATA:ephemeral</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disk</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>id</td>
<td>amphora</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>amphora</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>os-flavor-access:is_public</td>
<td>False</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5. Change the load balancer flavor by performing its failover. For example:

```
# openstack --insecure loadbalancer failover mylbaas
```

The load balancer `mylbaas` will be recreated with 4 vCPUs, 4 GB of RAM, and 15 GB of disk space.